



<https://theses.gla.ac.uk/>

Theses Digitisation:

<https://www.gla.ac.uk/myglasgow/research/enlighten/theses/digitisation/>

This is a digitised version of the original print thesis.

Copyright and moral rights for this work are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study,  
without prior permission or charge

This work cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first  
obtaining permission in writing from the author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any  
format or medium without the formal permission of the author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author,  
title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

Enlighten: Theses

<https://theses.gla.ac.uk/>  
[research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk](mailto:research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk)

**STUDIES ON NATURAL RAMAN OPTICAL ACTIVITY**

by

*Angelo Raymond Gargaro*

A Thesis presented in  
partial fulfilment for  
the degree of Doctor of Philosophy  
in the  
Faculty of Science  
of the  
University of Glasgow

Chemistry Department

October 1991

© A. R. Gargaro

ProQuest Number: 11011412

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 11011412

Published by ProQuest LLC (2018). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.

This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code  
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC.  
789 East Eisenhower Parkway  
P.O. Box 1346  
Ann Arbor, MI 48106 – 1346

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

I am indebted to my supervisor Prof. L. D. Barron for his continual advice, help and encouragement throughout the course of this Ph.D. research.

I am also grateful to Dr. L. Hecht for his advice and help with both the theoretical and experimental aspects of Raman optical activity during the period of this research.

I would also like to thank Prof. P. L. Polavarapu and Mr. Z. Q. Wen for helpful discussions during the course of this research.

I am grateful to my family for putting up with me over the period of this research.

I also extend my gratitude to my many friends both inside and outside university who have made my Ph.D such a memorable experience.

Finally I wish to thank the Science and Engineering Research Council for financial support during the period of research.

## CONTENTS

Preface	1
1 Introduction	3
1.1 Historical review of vibrational optical activity	3
1.2 Theory	8
1.2.1 <i>Molecular scattering of polarized radiation</i>	9
1.2.2 <i>Molecular property tensors</i>	11
1.2.3 <i>Circular intensity differences</i>	13
1.2.4 <i>Circular intensity sums</i>	14
1.2.5 <i>ICP ROA measurements in backscattering</i>	14
1.2.6 <i>Approximations—the Rayleigh limit</i>	15
1.3 <i>Ab initio</i> Raman optical activity	17
1.3.1 <i>Introduction</i>	17
1.3.2 <i>Theory of ab initio ROA</i>	18
1.3.3 <i>Ab initio calculations of ICP ROA in a backscattering geometry</i>	20
2 The ROA instrument	21
2.1 Introduction	21
2.2 Optical layout	22
2.3 The polarization modulation system	24
2.4 Detector and electronics	26
2.5 Computer control and software	28
2.6 The ROA acquisition sequence	30
2.7 Sample preparation	31
2.8 Control of artefacts	31
2.9 Instrumental performance	34

<b>3 ROA in forward scattering</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>3.1 Introduction</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>3.2 The bond polarizability theory</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>3.3 Trans-pinane and the bond polarizability theory</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>3.4 <math>\beta</math>-pinene: isotropic scattering associated with the methylene twist</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>3.5 Conclusions</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>4 ROA of alanine</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>4.1 Introduction</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>4.2 Vibrational analysis of alanine</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>4.3 ROA of alanine</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>4.4 Conclusions</b>	<b>71</b>
<b>4.5 ROA and vibrational analysis of alaninol</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>4.6 Summary</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>5 ROA of other simple amino acids</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>5.1 Introduction</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>5.2 Serine</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>5.2.1 <i>Introduction</i></b>	<b>81</b>
<b>5.2.2 <i>Vibrational analysis and ROA of serine</i></b>	<b>82</b>
<b>5.3 Cysteine</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>5.3.1 <i>Introduction</i></b>	<b>90</b>
<b>5.3.2 <i>Vibrational analysis and ROA of cysteine</i></b>	<b>91</b>
<b>5.4 Valine</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>5.4.1 <i>Introduction</i></b>	<b>99</b>
<b>5.4.2 <i>Vibrational analysis and ROA of valine</i></b>	<b>99</b>
<b>5.5 Threonine</b>	<b>106</b>

5.5.1 <i>Introduction</i>	106
5.5.2 <i>Vibrational analysis and ROA of threonine</i>	106
5.6 Isoleucine	111
5.7 Conclusions	112
6 ROA of imino acids	115
6.1 Introduction	115
6.2 Vibrational analysis and ROA of proline	116
6.3 Vibrational analysis and ROA of 4-hydroxyproline	123
6.4 Conclusions	129
References	131
Publications	140

## PREFACE

Vibrational optical activity (VOA) associated with the vibrational transitions of chiral molecules can be studied by two distinct experimental techniques: vibrational circular dichroism (VCD), the long wavelength extension of circular dichroism into the infrared, and Raman optical activity (ROA), the differential scattering of right and left circularly polarized electromagnetic radiation. No theoretical description exists to relate these two methods. Each technique therefore probes the stereochemistry of chiral molecules uniquely, hence they must be considered as complementary. In fact, vibrational bands which exhibit strong VCD intensity tend to show weak ROA intensity and vice versa.

Chapter one contains a brief historical review of VOA describing the two experimental techniques and their advantages and disadvantages with respect to one another. The most recent theoretical analysis of ROA is then reviewed and its relationship to the original theoretical description of ROA noted. The final section of chapter one deals with *ab initio* calculations of Raman and ROA intensities. The theory is described and practical aspects of its implementation are discussed.

In chapter two we describe the design of an entirely new instrument for the measurement of ROA spectra of biological molecules. The various components and their use are discussed and improvements over those used previously noted. The performance of this instrument is then compared with our previous ROA instruments and with the most recently reported ROA instrument from another laboratory.

The first experimental observations of forward scattered ROA are reported for trans-pinane and  $\beta$ -pinene in chapter three. The origin of the unexpected ROA intensity in the spectrum of  $\beta$ -pinene is ascribed by



general group theoretical arguments to isotropic scattering, which was previously thought to make a negligible contribution to the total ROA intensity.

The ROA of alanine as a function of pH is discussed in chapter four. A vibrational analysis is presented and origins of the ROA intensity suggested. This is compared with an *ab initio* calculation of the Raman and ROA intensities of alanine at neutral pH. Finally a vibrational analysis of alaninol is attempted based on the corresponding analysis for alanine.

Chapter five contains a vibrational analysis for serine, cysteine, valine and threonine derived from comparisons between their ROA spectra and other previously reported vibrational analyses based primarily on isotopic substitution data. The situation is more complex than in alanine due to possible contributions to the ROA intensity from different rotamers. The results are then used to explain the lack of ROA intensity in the spectrum of isoleucine.

In the final chapter we discuss the Raman and ROA spectra of proline and 4-hydroxyproline. These differ from the amino acids discussed previously on account of their five membered ring structure and their lack of an  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group which we have identified as generating large ROA intensity in the spectra of the other amino acids we have studied. The use of proline and 4-hydroxyproline as a probe of peptide and protein structure is also discussed.

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 Historical review of vibrational optical activity

A system is considered to exhibit natural optical activity if it responds differently to right and left circularly polarized electromagnetic radiation in the absence of external electromagnetic fields. A common manifestation of this phenomenon is a rotation of the plane of polarization of linearly polarized incident light; the optical rotation of the system [1]. All substances show induced optical activity in the presence of an externally applied magnetic field [2] and in special situations an electric field [3]. The microscopic origin of natural optical activity for optically active samples is molecular chirality (from the Greek *chir* meaning hand).

Natural optical activity has typically been associated with molecular *electronic* transitions that can be studied by optical rotatory dispersion (ORD) [4], the wavelength dependence of the rotation of linearly polarized electromagnetic radiation, and circular dichroism (CD) [4], the difference in the absorption for left and right circularly polarized electromagnetic radiation. CD is now preferred over ORD as a result of its more direct relationship to the properties of the specific states being excited in the transition and the development of high-sensitivity CD instrumentation [5].

However, both these techniques are limited to certain molecular situations: some hydrocarbons exhibit little optical rotation at certain wavelengths [6], thus restricting ORD measurements, while CD requires that a chromophoric transition, such as the  $n \rightarrow \pi^*$  transition of a carbonyl group, for instance, exists in the region  $\sim 185\text{-}700$  nm currently obtainable using commercial instrumentation and also shows a *Cotton*

effect, which is not always the case [7]. A Cotton effect is defined as the CD (together with the anomalous ORD which accompanies it) in the absorption region as shown in fig. 1.1 (adapted from ref. 8).

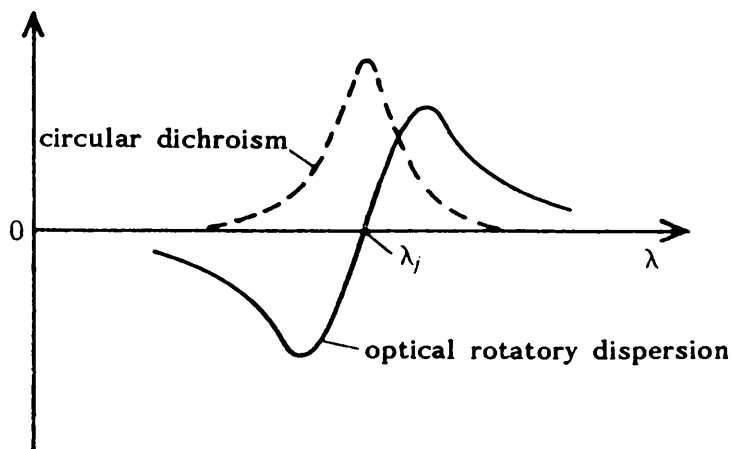


Fig. 1.1. Circular dichroism and anomalous optical rotatory dispersion in the region of an electronic absorption wavelength  $\lambda_j$ . The signs shown correspond to a positive Cotton effect.

The major constraint on the use of these chromophores is that by themselves they are inherently symmetric but become dissymmetric by a small chiral perturbation of their molecular environment. The chirality of the system therefore is probed only indirectly so that great care has to be exercised in the interpretation of CD spectra.

If a manifestation of optical activity existed for vibrational spectroscopy most of the above problems could be overcome since a vibrational spectrum contains bands associated with all parts of the molecule with better resolution and more straightforward methods of assignment (via group frequencies and normal coordinate analysis for example), and should thus provide more complete stereochemical information than either ORD or CD. Happily not one but two such phenomena can be measured experimentally: vibrational circular dichroism

(VCD), the long wavelength extension of CD into the infrared [5,9]; and natural Raman optical activity (ROA), the differential scattering of right and left circularly polarized radiation [8,10,11]. Both were observed in the solution phase at approximately the same time [12-15] and are complementary at the moment since ROA is best in the region 100-1800  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  while VCD cannot, at present, be extended below  $\sim 650 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  [16,17].

There are two possible experimental approaches to VCD. Historically it has been measured in the CH, OH and CD stretching regions (2600-3500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) with dispersive spectrographs. However, the use of this type of instrument for the measurement of low frequency (800-1800  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) vibrations has been severely restricted by the necessity of completely changing the optics, detector, etc... several times in order to achieve complete spectral coverage and optimum instrument response. Fourier-transform (FT) VCD instruments, on the other hand, enable collection of the entire mid-infrared spectral region (800-1800  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) in one experiment. To date, only one FT-VCD spectrum has been reported in the CH stretching region due to artefact problems [18]. Therefore, at present, dispersive instruments are employed in the region 2600-3500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  while FT instruments are used for the region 800-1800  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

ROA, by comparison, has given birth to a plethora of possible experimental strategies based on the use and measurement of circularly polarized radiation. The first, and until recently only, ROA experiment to be performed involved modulating the incident laser radiation between right and left circular polarization states [8,10-13]; this has been termed incident circular polarization (ICP) ROA. The experimentally observed ICP quantity is a dimensionless circular intensity difference (CID):

$$\Delta_{\alpha} = ( I_{\alpha}^{\text{R}} - I_{\alpha}^{\text{L}} ) / ( I_{\alpha}^{\text{R}} + I_{\alpha}^{\text{L}} ). \quad (1.1)$$

The intensities  $I$  refer to the scattered radiation, the superscripts (R,L) denote corresponding states of circular polarization of the incident laser radiation and the subscript ( $\alpha$ ) refers to the state of linear polarization of the scattered radiation. An alternative experimental approach is to measure the intensity of the circularly polarized component of the scattered radiation. This experiment has been called scattered circularly polarized (SCP) ROA [8,19-24] with CID

$$\Delta^{\alpha} = (I_{\text{R}}^{\alpha} - I_{\text{L}}^{\alpha}) / (I_{\text{R}}^{\alpha} + I_{\text{L}}^{\alpha}) \quad (1.2)$$

The superscript ( $\alpha$ ) here refers to the state of linear polarization of the incident radiation. The possibility also arises of measuring both ICP and SCP ROA simultaneously. This has been termed dual circular polarization (DCP) ROA [21,24-27]. Two forms of DCP ROA are measurable:  $\text{DCP}_{\text{I}}$  where the measurement is of  $I_{\text{R}}^{\text{R}} - I_{\text{L}}^{\text{L}}$ , the in-phase combination of ICP and SCP; and  $\text{DCP}_{\text{II}}$  the out-of-phase combination of ICP and SCP where the measurement is of  $I_{\text{R}}^{\text{L}} - I_{\text{L}}^{\text{R}}$ . An analysis based on Stokes-Mueller calculus, within the original theory of ROA, suggested that ICP measured in a backscattering ( $180^{\circ}$ ) geometry is the most favourable ROA experiment [26]. However, recent work has suggested that, within a more general theory of ROA [28],  $\text{DCP}_{\text{I}}$  measured in a backscattering geometry might be equally favourable since there is no isotropic contribution to the Raman intensity. Experimental results [24] appear to support this argument in terms of the quality of the ROA measured but not in terms of the speed of data acquisition. Polavarapu has proposed both ICP and SCP ROA measurements using an FT instrument [29,30] while Hecht and Nafie [31] have theoretically described experiments which involve the modulation of linearly polarized radiation, called linearly polarized (LP) ROA.

Originally the only ICP ROA measurement to be performed utilized a depolarized right-angle ( $90^\circ$ ) scattering geometry [12,13] (achieved by setting the transmission axis of a polaroid analyser parallel to the scattering plane). Instrumental advances enabled the routine recording of total (without an analyser in the scattered beam) [32] and polarized (with the transmission axis of the analyser set perpendicular to the scattering plane) [33]  $90^\circ$  ROA spectra. Hecht and Barron [34] identified another possible experimental strategy based on  $90^\circ$  scattering termed 'magic-angle' ROA in which the transmission axis of the analyser is set at  $\pm \sin^{-1}(\sqrt{2}/\sqrt{3}) \approx \pm 54.74^\circ$  to the scattering plane. In this experiment the contribution from the electric dipole-electric quadrupole ROA mechanism vanishes so that pure electric dipole-magnetic dipole ROA spectra can be measured (but leaving the isotropic part). Several years ago Hug [35] measured the first ICP ROA spectra using a backscattering ( $180^\circ$ ) geometry, but unfortunately the preliminary data were destroyed by fire. Hecht *et al.* [36] subsequently remeasured backward scattered ICP ROA, using Hug's original experimental arrangement, based on the realization that higher signal-to-noise ratios (SNRs) can be achieved with a backscattering geometry. This scattering configuration is essential for the measurement of ROA of samples with high backgrounds such as aqueous solutions of biologically significant molecules. The optical arrangement employed for backscattering was easily modified to allow the collection of forward scattered ICP ROA [37]. Forward scattered ROA is the optimum experimental strategy for measuring isotropic ROA (*vide infra*).

Recently it has become possible, using sophisticated quantum chemical computer programs, to calculate from first principles both the VCD and ROA spectra of small molecules of small molecules, typically

with less than 50 electrons [38-40]. This opens up the possibility of determining the absolute configuration of chiral molecules without resort to semi-empirical methods, since the absolute configuration follows automatically with a high degree of confidence if there is extensive correlation between the theoretical and experimental spectra.

Rotational optical activity has been postulated by Salzman [41], Polavarapu [42] and Barron and Johnston [43]. However, it is expected that rotational optical activity will provide less stereochemical information than VOA since rotational transitions are associated with motions of the entire molecule rather than motions of specific parts of the molecule as in VOA.

I was directly involved in many aspects of the new era of backward scattered ICP ROA experiments on biologically relevant molecules [44-52] and also in the first forward ROA measurements [37]. This thesis concentrates primarily on Raman and ROA studies of amino acids, the molecular building blocks of peptides and proteins. Comparisons between the spectra are used to suggest a plausible vibrational analysis for the amino acids studied and to illuminate the origin of the ROA intensity in some of the observed Raman bands and to assist the interpretation of future detailed ROA spectroscopic investigations of peptides and proteins.

## 1.2 Theory

ROA was originally described theoretically by Barron and Buckingham [53]. The most widely employed version of this theory [54] uses a set of four Stokes parameters to characterize the intensity and polarization state of the scattered radiation. Attempts to use this theory for a systematic analysis of the artefacts which plague the ROA experiment (especially in  $90^0$ ), using the method of Stokes parameters, were restricted to the

effect of the cone of collection since the theory contained no information about the other optical components used in the experiment [55,56]. Subsequently Hecht *et al.* [26,57] developed the theory of ROA in terms of the phenomenological Stokes-Mueller calculus [58] which enabled the analysis to be extended to the complete optical train. An analysis of ICP ROA in terms of its dependence on the polar scattering angle has been performed for particular analyser orientations by Andrews [59]. His work suggests that it would be possible to separate the magnetic dipole and electric quadrupole contributions to the CID for measurements at different scattering angles. Hecht and Barron [26] then provided a more comprehensive analysis which led to the discovery of 'magic-angle' ICP ROA [34]. Recently a general theory of ROA, which allows the direct calculation of the ROA intensities for all possible circularly polarized ROA experiments, has been presented [28]. This theory formulates the ROA intensities for isotropically averaged samples with explicit dependence on unit polarization and propagation vectors for the detected and incident radiation, as well as in terms of the Stokes-Mueller calculus.

### 1.2.1 *Molecular scattering of polarized radiation*

The scattered electric field detected in the wave zone at a point  $d$ , at a distance  $R$  from the molecular origin which is large compared with the wavelength of the incident radiation, is given, within a semi-classical formalism [8,20], by

$$\tilde{E}_{\alpha}^d = \frac{\omega^2 \mu_0}{4\pi R} e^{i\omega(R/c-t)} (\tilde{a}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn} \tilde{E}_{\beta}^i, \quad (1.3)$$

where  $\mu_0$ ,  $\omega$  and  $c$  denote the magnetic permeability, the angular



frequency of the exciting radiation and the speed of light, respectively. A tilde ( $\sim$ ) denotes a complex quantity and the superscripts d and i on the complex electric vector  $\tilde{\mathbf{E}}$  refer to the detected and incident radiation. The quantity  $(\tilde{\mathbf{a}}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn}$  is a general scattering tensor for a particular transition  $m \leftarrow n$  between initial and final molecular states  $|n\rangle$  and  $|m\rangle$ , with particular propagation directions for the incident and detected radiation characterized by the unit vectors  $\tilde{\mathbf{n}}^i$  and  $\tilde{\mathbf{n}}^d$  :

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\tilde{\mathbf{a}}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn} = & (\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn} + \frac{1}{c} \left\{ \varepsilon_{\gamma\delta\beta} n_{\delta}^i (\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\alpha\gamma})_{mn} + \varepsilon_{\gamma\delta\alpha} n_{\delta}^d (\tilde{\mathbf{Q}}_{\gamma\beta})_{mn} \right. \\
 & \left. + \frac{1}{3} i\omega [ n_{\gamma}^i (\tilde{\mathbf{A}}_{\alpha\gamma\beta})_{mn} - n_{\gamma}^d (\tilde{\mathbf{A}}_{\beta\gamma\alpha})_{mn} ] \right\}, \quad (1.4)
 \end{aligned}$$

with  $\varepsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$  denoting the third-rank antisymmetric unit tensor (Levi-Civita).  $(\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn}$  is the complex electric dipole-electric dipole transition polarizability (Raman) tensor,  $(\tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\alpha\gamma})_{mn}$  and  $(\tilde{\mathbf{Q}}_{\gamma\beta})_{mn}$  are complex electric dipole-magnetic dipole transition optical activity (gyration) tensors, while  $(\tilde{\mathbf{A}}_{\alpha\gamma\beta})_{mn}$  and  $(\tilde{\mathbf{A}}_{\beta\gamma\alpha})_{mn}$  are complex electric dipole-electric quadrupole transition optical activity tensors. The Roman ROA tensors above refer to oscillations of the induced electric dipole moment originating from magnetic dipole and electric quadrupole transitions of the molecules, while the script ROA tensors are associated with oscillations of the induced magnetic dipole and the electric quadrupole, respectively, arising from initial electric dipole transitions of the molecule.

The time-averaged intensity  $I$  of the scattered radiation is given by [28]

$$I(\tilde{\mathbf{e}}^{d*}, \tilde{\mathbf{e}}^i) \propto |\tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\alpha}^{d*} \tilde{\mathbf{E}}_{\alpha}^d|^2 = 90K |\tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\alpha}^{d*} (\tilde{\mathbf{a}}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn} \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\beta}^i|^2, \quad (1.5a)$$

with

$$K = \frac{1}{90} \left( \frac{\omega^2 \mu_0 \tilde{E}^{(0)}}{4\pi R} \right)^2, \quad (1.5b)$$

where  $\tilde{E}^{(0)}$  represents the magnitude of the electric field evaluated at the molecular origin and  $\tilde{e}$  is a unit vector characterizing the polarization of the light wave.

Inserting eq. (1.4) into eq. (1.5a) and performing some mathematical manipulations yields [28]

$$\begin{aligned} I(\tilde{e}^{d*}, \tilde{e}^i) = 90K \{ & \tilde{e}_A^{d*} \tilde{e}_B^i \tilde{e}_C^d \tilde{e}_D^{i*} l_{A\alpha} l_{B\beta} l_{C\gamma} l_{D\delta} \tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta} \tilde{\alpha}_{\gamma\delta}^* \\ & + \frac{2}{c} \operatorname{Im} \left( \tilde{e}_A^{d*} \tilde{e}_B^i \tilde{e}_C^d \tilde{e}_E^{i*} \tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta} \left[ n_D^i \left( i \epsilon_{\rho\delta\epsilon} \tilde{G}_{\gamma\rho}^* + \frac{1}{3} \omega \tilde{A}_{\gamma\delta\epsilon}^* \right) \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. + n_D^d \left( i \epsilon_{\rho\delta\gamma} \tilde{G}_{\rho\epsilon}^* - \frac{1}{3} \omega \tilde{A}_{\epsilon\gamma\delta}^* \right) \right] l_{A\alpha} l_{B\beta} l_{C\gamma} l_{D\delta} l_{E\epsilon} \right), \quad (1.6) \end{aligned}$$

where small Greek subscripts are used for molecule-fixed axes and capital Latin subscripts for space-fixed axes.  $l_{A\alpha}$  are direction cosines from the space-fixed axes to the molecule-fixed axes.  $(\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn}$  etc... have been written as  $\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta}$  etc... for economy in eq. (1.6). The Einstein summation convention is implied [8].

### 1.2.2 Molecular property tensors

Quantum mechanical expressions for the complex transition polarizability and optical activity tensors can be obtained from second-order time-dependent perturbation theory [20]. The complex transition polarizability is of the form [28]

$$(\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn} = \frac{1}{\hbar} \sum_{j \neq n, m} \left( \frac{\langle m | \hat{\mu}_\alpha | j \rangle \langle j | \hat{\mu}_\beta | n \rangle}{\omega_{jn} - \omega + i\Gamma_j} + \frac{\langle m | \hat{\mu}_\beta | j \rangle \langle j | \hat{\mu}_\alpha | n \rangle}{\omega_{jm} + \omega + i\Gamma_j} \right), \quad (1.7)$$

where a circumflex (^) denotes an operator,  $|j\rangle$  represents a complex manifold of intermediate excited states,  $\omega_{jn}$  is the angular transition frequency between molecular states  $j$  and  $n$ ,  $\Gamma_j$  is the bandwidth of the  $j$ th excited state,  $\hat{\mu}_\alpha$  is the electric dipole operator and Greek subscripts are used to refer to Cartesian directions in the molecular frame. The corresponding optical activity transition tensors can be defined by appropriate substitution of  $\hat{\mu}_\alpha$  with  $\hat{m}_\alpha$ , the magnetic dipole operator, or  $\hat{\Theta}_{\alpha\beta}$ , the electric quadrupole operator, by means of the following conversion relations:

$$(\tilde{G}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn} \quad \hat{\mu}_\beta \rightarrow \hat{m}_\beta, \quad (1.8a)$$

$$(\tilde{Q}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn} \quad \hat{\mu}_\alpha \rightarrow \hat{m}_\alpha, \quad (1.8b)$$

$(\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn} =$  by

$$(\tilde{A}_{\alpha\beta\gamma})_{mn} \quad \hat{\mu}_\beta \rightarrow \hat{\Theta}_{\beta\gamma}, \quad (1.8c)$$

$$(\tilde{A}_{\gamma\alpha\beta})_{mn} \quad \hat{\mu}_\alpha \rightarrow \hat{\Theta}_{\alpha\beta} \text{ and } \hat{\mu}_\beta \rightarrow \hat{\mu}_\gamma. \quad (1.8d)$$

The electric dipole, magnetic dipole and electric quadrupole operators are defined as the following sums over all molecular particles  $i$  with mass  $m_i$  and electric charge  $e_i$  [8]:

$$\hat{\mu}_\alpha = \sum_i e_i r_{i\alpha}, \quad (1.9a)$$

$$\hat{m}_\alpha = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i \frac{e_i}{m_i} \epsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma} r_{i\beta} p_{i\gamma}, \quad (1.9b)$$

$$\hat{\Theta}_{\alpha\beta} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i e_i (3r_{i\alpha} r_{i\beta} - r_i^2 \delta_{\alpha\beta}), \quad (1.9c)$$

where  $r_i$  and  $p_i$  are the position and linear momentum vectors of the  $i$ th charged particle, respectively and  $\delta_{\alpha\beta}$  denotes the second rank unit

symmetric tensor (Kronecker delta).

### 1.2.3 Circular intensity differences

The ROA observable is the difference in the intensity of scattered radiation in right versus left circular polarization states in both the incident and scattered radiation fields [28]:

$$\Delta I = I(\tilde{\mathbf{e}}^{d*}, \tilde{\mathbf{e}}^i) - I(\tilde{\mathbf{e}}^d, \tilde{\mathbf{e}}^{i*}), \quad (1.10)$$

which, using eq. (1.6), can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta I = \frac{360K}{c} \text{Im} \left\{ \tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta} \left( \frac{1}{3} i\omega \tilde{\mathbf{A}}_{\gamma\delta\epsilon}^* - \epsilon_{\rho\delta\epsilon} \tilde{\mathbf{G}}_{\gamma\rho}^* \right) \text{Im} \left( \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{A}}^{d*} \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{B}}^i \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{C}}^d n_{\mathbf{D}}^i \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{E}}^{i*} \right) \right. \\ \left. - \tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta} \left( \frac{1}{3} i\omega \tilde{\mathbf{A}}_{\epsilon\gamma\delta}^* + \epsilon_{\rho\delta\gamma} \tilde{\mathbf{Q}}_{\rho\epsilon}^* \right) \text{Im} \left( \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{A}}^{d*} \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{B}}^i \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{C}}^d n_{\mathbf{D}}^d \tilde{\mathbf{e}}_{\mathbf{E}}^{i*} \right) \right\} \langle 1_{\mathbf{A}\alpha} 1_{\mathbf{B}\beta} 1_{\mathbf{C}\gamma} 1_{\mathbf{D}\delta} 1_{\mathbf{E}\epsilon} \rangle, \end{aligned} \quad (1.11)$$

where the angular brackets indicate isotropic averaging.  $(\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta})_{mn}$  etc ... have been written as  $\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta}$  etc ... for simplicity in eq. (1.11) and all following equations. Using the relationships given on pages 448 and 464 of ref. 28 eq. (1.11) can be written in terms of isotropic and anisotropic tensor invariants as follows

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta I = \frac{8K}{c} \left\{ \text{Im}(\tilde{\mathbf{P}}_1 - 2\tilde{\mathbf{P}}_5) [9\alpha G + 2\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{G}})^2 + 2\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{G}})^2] \right. \\ + \text{Im}(\tilde{\mathbf{P}}_3 + \tilde{\mathbf{P}}_5) [-9\alpha G + \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{G}})^2 + 3\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{G}})^2 - \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{A}})^2 + \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{A}})^2] \\ + \text{Im}(\tilde{\mathbf{P}}_4 + \tilde{\mathbf{P}}_5) [-9\alpha G + 4\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{G}})^2 - 2\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{G}})^2 + 4\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{A}})^2] \\ + \text{Im}(\tilde{\mathbf{P}}_8 - 2\tilde{\mathbf{P}}_{13}) [-9\alpha G - 2\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{Q}})^2 - 2\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{Q}})^2] \\ + \text{Im}(\tilde{\mathbf{P}}_{10} + \tilde{\mathbf{P}}_{13}) [9\alpha G - \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{Q}})^2 - 3\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{Q}})^2 - \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{A}})^2 - \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{A}})^2] \\ \left. + \text{Im}(\tilde{\mathbf{P}}_{13} + \tilde{\mathbf{P}}_{14}) [9\alpha G - 4\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{Q}})^2 + 2\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{Q}})^2 - 2\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\mathbf{A}})^2] \right\}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.12)$$

where  $\alpha_G$  and  $\alpha_{\tilde{G}}$ ,  $\beta_{\mathbf{s}}(\tilde{G})^2$  etc ... ,  $\beta_{\mathbf{a}}(\tilde{G})^2$  etc ... refer to isotropic, symmetric anisotropic and antisymmetric anisotropic tensor invariants, respectively. Explicit expressions for these and the common polarization factors  $\tilde{P}_{\mathbf{k}}$  are given in ref. 28. These polarization factors are dependent on the polarization state of the radiation and the scattering geometry.

#### 1.2.4 Circular intensity sums

A similar treatment to that given above for the CID yields the circular intensity sum (CIS) [28]

$$I = I(\tilde{\mathbf{e}}^{d*}, \tilde{\mathbf{e}}^i) + I(\tilde{\mathbf{e}}^d, \tilde{\mathbf{e}}^{i*}), \quad (1.13)$$

$$I = 4K \left\{ 3\beta_{\mathbf{s}}(\tilde{\alpha})^2 + 5\beta_{\mathbf{a}}(\tilde{\alpha})^2 + P_{15} [ 3\beta_{\mathbf{s}}(\tilde{\alpha})^2 - 5\beta_{\mathbf{a}}(\tilde{\alpha})^2 ] + P_{16} [ 45\alpha^2 - 2\beta_{\mathbf{s}}(\tilde{\alpha})^2 ] \right\}, \quad (1.14)$$

where  $\alpha^2$ ,  $\beta_{\mathbf{s}}(\tilde{\alpha})^2$  and  $\beta_{\mathbf{a}}(\tilde{\alpha})^2$  are isotropic, symmetric anisotropic and antisymmetric anisotropic tensor invariants. Explicit expressions for these tensors are given in ref. 28.

#### 1.2.5 ICP ROA measurements in backscattering

The circular intensity difference and circular intensity sum given above by eqs. (1.12) and (1.14) are completely general in the sense that by appropriate substitution for  $\tilde{P}_{\mathbf{k}}$  they apply to all possible CP ROA modulation techniques and scattering geometries. For the purpose of this work we will refer to ICP in a backscattering geometry, since most of the spectra shown here were recorded using this experimental configuration, and so only this result will be given in detail here:

$$I_u^R(180^\circ) - I_u^L(180^\circ) = \frac{8K}{c} \left\{ 45\alpha G + 7\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{G})^2 + 5\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{G})^2 + \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{A}) - \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{A})^2 \right. \\ \left. + 45\alpha\tilde{G} - 5\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{G})^2 + 5\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{G})^2 + 3\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{A})^2 - \beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{A})^2 \right\}, \quad (1.15a)$$

and

$$I_u^R(180^\circ) + I_u^L(180^\circ) = 4K \left\{ 45\alpha^2 + 7\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\alpha})^2 + 5\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{\alpha})^2 \right\}, \quad (1.15b)$$

where u denotes unpolarized scattering radiation. The interested reader is referred to ref. 28 for the results at other scattering geometries,

### 1.2.6 Approximations-the Rayleigh limit

In the limit of non-resonant ( $\Gamma_j \rightarrow 0$ ) Rayleigh scattering ( $m=n$ ) the following approximate relationships can be deduced from eqs. (1.7) and (1.8) [20]:

$$\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta} \approx \tilde{\alpha}_{\beta\alpha}^*, \quad (1.16a)$$

$$\tilde{G}_{\alpha\beta} \approx \tilde{G}_{\beta\alpha}^* \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{G}_{\alpha\beta} \approx \tilde{G}_{\beta\alpha}^*, \quad (1.16b)$$

$$\tilde{A}_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \approx \tilde{A}_{\alpha\beta\gamma}^* \quad \text{and} \quad \tilde{A}_{\alpha\beta\gamma} \approx \tilde{A}_{\alpha\beta\gamma}^*. \quad (1.16c)$$

Since in this limit the polarizability is real it becomes symmetric on account of eq. (1.16a). The antisymmetric contribution to the CIS as given by eq. (1.15b) therefore vanishes identically. The antisymmetric optical activity tensor invariants  $\beta_{\bullet}(\tilde{G})^2$  etc ... also vanish since they all contain contributions from  $(\tilde{\alpha}_{\alpha\beta})_{nn}^a$ . The following relationships are also valid [27], omitting the subscript s since a distinction between symmetric and

antisymmetric parts becomes meaningless:

$$\alpha G = -\alpha \tilde{G} , \quad (1.17a)$$

$$\beta(\tilde{G})^2 = -\beta(\tilde{\tilde{G}})^2 , \quad (1.17b)$$

$$\beta(\tilde{A})^2 = \beta(\tilde{\tilde{A}})^2 . \quad (1.17c)$$

Consequently the CID and CIS given by eqs. (1.15a) and (1.15b) reduce to

$$I_u^R(180^\circ) - I_u^L(180^\circ) = \frac{32K}{c} \{ 3\beta(\tilde{G})^2 + \beta(\tilde{A})^2 \} , \quad (1.18a)$$

$$I_u^R(180^\circ) + I_u^L(180^\circ) = 4K \{ 45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\tilde{\alpha})^2 \} . \quad (1.18b)$$

The superscript tildes may be dropped from the tensors since only the imaginary part of G (designated by a prime) and the real parts of  $\alpha$  and A are non-zero. Eqs. (1.18a) and (1.18b) may now be written as

$$I_u^R(180^\circ) - I_u^L(180^\circ) = \frac{32K}{c} \{ 3\beta(G')^2 + \beta(A)^2 \} , \quad (1.19a)$$

$$I_u^R(180^\circ) + I_u^L(180^\circ) = 4K \{ 45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2 \} , \quad (1.19b)$$

which is an equivalent result to that obtained using the original formulation of ROA by Barron and Buckingham [8]. Explicit expressions for the tensor invariants are, within the original theory:

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{3} \alpha_{\alpha\alpha} = \frac{1}{3} (\alpha_{XX} + \alpha_{YY} + \alpha_{ZZ}) , \quad (1.20a)$$

$$\beta(\alpha)^2 = \frac{1}{2} (3\alpha_{\alpha\beta} \alpha_{\alpha\beta} - \alpha_{\alpha\alpha} \alpha_{\beta\beta})$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2} [(\alpha_{XX} - \alpha_{YY})^2 + (\alpha_{XX} - \alpha_{ZZ})^2 + (\alpha_{YY} - \alpha_{ZZ})^2 \\
&+ 6(\alpha_{XY}^2 + \alpha_{XZ}^2 + \alpha_{YZ}^2)] , \tag{1.20b}
\end{aligned}$$

$$G' = \frac{1}{3} G'_{\alpha\alpha} = \frac{1}{3} (G'_{XX} + G'_{YY} + G'_{ZZ}), \tag{1.20c}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\beta(G')^2 &= \frac{1}{2} (3\alpha_{\alpha\beta} G'_{\alpha\beta} - \alpha_{\alpha\alpha} G'_{\beta\beta}) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \{ (\alpha_{XX} - \alpha_{YY})(G'_{XX} - G'_{YY}) + (\alpha_{XX} - \alpha_{ZZ})(G'_{XX} - G'_{ZZ}) \\
&+ (\alpha_{YY} - \alpha_{ZZ})(G'_{YY} - G'_{ZZ}) + 3[\alpha_{XY}(G'_{XY} + G'_{YX}) + \alpha_{XZ}(G'_{XZ} + G'_{ZX}) \\
&+ (\alpha_{YZ}(G'_{YZ} + G'_{ZY}))] \}, \tag{1.20d}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\beta(A)^2 &= \omega \alpha_{\alpha\beta} \epsilon_{\alpha\gamma\delta} A_{\gamma\delta\beta} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \{ (\alpha_{YY} - \alpha_{XX}) A_{ZXY} + (\alpha_{XX} - \alpha_{ZZ}) A_{YZX} + (\alpha_{ZZ} - \alpha_{YY}) A_{XYZ} \\
&+ \alpha_{XY} (A_{YYZ} - A_{ZYY} + A_{ZXX} - A_{XXZ}) \\
&+ \alpha_{XZ} (A_{YZZ} - A_{ZZY} + A_{XXY} - A_{YXX}) \\
&+ \alpha_{YZ} (A_{ZZX} - A_{XZZ} + A_{XYY} - A_{YYX}) \}. \tag{1.20e}
\end{aligned}$$

These differ from the expressions given in ref. 8 where some of the terms listed above were inadvertently left out.

### 1.3 *Ab initio* Raman optical activity

#### 1.3.1 Introduction

Quantum mechanical methods for the calculation of vibrational Raman spectra are now routinely implemented by evaluating the polarizability derivatives  $(\partial\alpha_{\alpha\beta}/\partial Q)_0$  using the analytical expressions given in refs. 60 and 61, where  $Q$  refers to the normal coordinates. Calculations of ROA intensities, however, also require evaluation of the electric dipole-magnetic dipole optical activity tensor  $G'_{\alpha\beta}$  and the electric



dipole-electric quadrupole optical activity tensor  $A_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$  and their derivatives with respect to normal coordinates. Amos [62,63] has theoretically described and implemented a procedure for calculating these tensors and their derivatives in the CADPAC program. However, since it is not possible to evaluate  $G'_{\alpha\beta}$  (and  $A_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$  *vide infra*) analytically at the present time, they must be calculated numerically. This places restrictions on the basis set size and on the size of molecules for which *ab initio* ROA calculations can be currently performed [40]. Several calculations [40,49,51,64-66] of the Raman and ROA intensities of small molecules are now available with encouraging preliminary results.

### 1.3.2 Theory of *ab initio* ROA

The quantum mechanical expression for the polarizability has been given by eq. (1.7). However, we will use the notation of ref. 40 in the following sections since this conforms to the original notation used by Amos [62]. The polarizability is therefore [40]

$$\alpha_{\alpha\beta} = \frac{2}{\hbar} \sum_{j \neq 0} \frac{\omega_{j0}}{\omega_{j0}^2 - \omega^2} \operatorname{Re}(\langle 0 | \mu_{\alpha} | j \rangle \langle j | \mu_{\beta} | 0 \rangle), \quad (1.21)$$

where  $\omega_{j0} = (E_j - E_0)/\hbar$  with  $E_j$  and  $E_0$  denoting the energies of the  $j$ th and ground state respectively. In the non-resonant case,  $\omega_{j0} \gg \omega$ , eq. (1.21) reduces to

$$\alpha_{\alpha\beta} = 2 \sum_{j \neq 0} \frac{\langle 0 | \mu_{\alpha} | j \rangle \langle j | \mu_{\beta} | 0 \rangle}{E_j - E_0}. \quad (1.22)$$

Eq. (1.22) can be evaluated using unperturbed molecular orbitals  $\varphi_k^0$  and their first order changes in the presence of an electric field  $\varphi_k'(F_{\alpha})$  as follows [62]:

$$\alpha_{\alpha\beta} = 4 \sum_{\mathbf{k}} \langle \varphi_{\mathbf{k}}^0 | \mu_{\alpha} | \varphi_{\mathbf{k}}' (F_{\beta}) \rangle. \quad (1.23)$$

The required derivatives with respect to normal coordinates can then be evaluated using the expressions given in refs. 60 and 61. The electric dipole-electric quadrupole optical activity tensor  $A_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$  is, after simplification in the non-resonant limit

$$A_{\alpha\beta\gamma} = 2 \sum_{j \neq 0} \frac{\langle 0 | \mu_{\alpha} | j \rangle \langle j | \Theta_{\beta\gamma} | 0 \rangle}{E_j - E_0}, \quad (1.24)$$

and is evaluated [62] as

$$A_{\alpha\beta\gamma} = 4 \sum_{\mathbf{k}} \langle \varphi_{\mathbf{k}}^0 | \Theta_{\beta\gamma} | \varphi_{\mathbf{k}}' (F_{\alpha}) \rangle. \quad (1.25)$$

This follows directly from the conversion relations given in eqs. (1.8). In principle, since the evaluation procedure is similar,  $(\partial A_{\alpha\beta\gamma} / \partial Q)_0$  can be evaluated using the same analytical methods as  $(\partial \alpha_{\alpha\beta} / \partial Q)_0$ ; however, no commercial software to implement this calculation exists at the present time.

Similarly, the electric dipole-magnetic dipole optical activity tensor  $G'_{\alpha\beta}$  can be written as [62]

$$\omega^{-1} G'_{\alpha\beta} = -2\pi \sum_{j=0} \frac{\text{Im}(\langle 0 | \mu_{\alpha} | j \rangle \langle j | m_{\beta} | 0 \rangle)}{E_j - E_0}. \quad (1.26)$$

It has been shown [62], that in the static limit  $\omega \rightarrow 0$ , eq. (1.26) can be evaluated to give

$$\omega^{-1} G'_{\alpha\beta} = -4\pi \sum_{\mathbf{k}} \text{Im}(\langle \varphi_{\mathbf{k}}' (F_{\alpha}) | \varphi_{\mathbf{k}}' (B_{\beta}) \rangle), \quad (1.27)$$

where  $\varphi'_k(B_\beta)$  are the first order changes of the molecular orbitals in the presence of a magnetic field perturbation. Analytical methods for evaluating  $(\partial G'_{\alpha\beta}/\partial Q)_0$  are not yet available and it must be obtained numerically by computing  $G'_{\alpha\beta}$  at the equilibrium and displaced geometries, in the static limit.

### 1.3.3 *Ab initio* calculations of ICP ROA in a backscattering geometry

The normalised CID in a backscattering geometry is, within the original theory of ROA [8], given by :

$$\Delta(180^\circ) = \frac{48[\beta(G')^2 + \frac{1}{3}\beta(A)^2]}{2c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]} . \quad (1.28)$$

This is necessary since the only *ab initio* calculations so far performed have been within the original theory. It is the transition tensor versions of these polarizability and optical activity tensors that must be used in Raman and ROA intensity calculations. At transparent frequencies Raman scattering is normally formulated using Placzek's approximation, in which quantities such as  $(\pi/2\omega_p)(\partial\alpha_{\alpha\beta}/\partial Q)_0$  must be evaluated to give the transition polarizability for a fundamental vibrational transition associated with the normal coordinate  $Q$  [8]. The *ab initio* ROA parameters are obtained by evaluating  $\alpha_{\alpha\beta}$ ,  $G'_{\alpha\beta}$  and  $A_{\alpha\beta\gamma}$  at their equilibrium geometry and at geometries displaced by 0.005 Å along each atomic coordinate using the CADPAC program [63]. Comparisons can then be made with respect to the intensity and sign of the theoretical and experimental ROA bands. Such a procedure will be illustrated for alanine in chapter 4.

## 2 THE ROA INSTRUMENT

### 2.1 Introduction

It has been known for over a decade [35] that multichannel ROA instruments offer superior performance, in terms of the speed of data acquisition, than the conventional scanning spectrometers which were first used to measure ROA. The normal detectors employed in these scanning instruments were photo-multiplier tubes. The multichannel instruments, on the other hand, were typically equipped with intensified photo-diode arrays as light detectors [10,11,21,22,32,67,68]. These intensified photo-diode arrays are in the process of being replaced by spectroscopic grade cooled charge-coupled devices (CCDs), which have been identified as almost ideal Raman detectors for low-light level applications [69,70] due to their high quantum efficiency (ca. 80% for a backthinned back illuminated CCD compared with  $\sim 8\%$  for an intensified photo-diode array) and their extremely low read-out noise and dark current at lower temperatures. These excellent performance characteristics make them also very attractive for use in ROA spectroscopy. It has been demonstrated that a CCD coupled to a high-efficiency monochromator plus an electro-optic modulator in the incident laser beam comprises an almost ideal ROA instrument [37,44-52,71]. Another ROA instrument equipped with a CCD but with a different modulation technique has also been reported [23,24,27]. At the same time recent analyses based on either the general ROA theory [28] or the original ROA theory [26], of all possible CP ROA experiments have indicated that ICP in a backscattering geometry is a particularly favourable experiment for measuring ROA. We therefore decided to design and construct a completely new instrument, optimized for the measurement of backscattered ICP ROA, especially of biologically

significant molecules, comprising a high luminosity  $f/4.1$  single stage spectrograph and a backthinned CCD [52].

## 2.2 Optical layout

The optical layout of the instrument is shown in fig. 2.1. The incident laser radiation from a continuous wave Argon ion laser (L) operating at 514.5 nm (Spectra-Physics, model 2016-045 *stabilite*®) passes through a calcite Glan-Taylor polarizer (GTP) (Leysop, model GT12) which ensures that the input laser radiation is almost completely linearly polarized.

Following this polarizer is an electro-optic modulator (EOM), discussed separately later, which switches the incident laser radiation between right and left circular polarization states. The incident laser beam is then focused directly into the sample by a 150 mm focal length plano-convex synthetic fused silica lens (L1) (Melles Griot, model 01 LQP 013). The sample is held in a spectrosil quartz cell (Optiglass) (SC), with an internal cross-section of 5×5 mm, by a table type YZ $\Theta$ y $\Theta$ z mount (Micro-Controle).

The backscattering arrangement is based on the usual mirror 'with a hole' idea (an alternative approach using a right-angle prism to reflect the laser light to the sample along the backscattering axis has also been implemented [24,27]). The cone of backscattered Raman light passes through a Lyot depolarizer (LD) (Leysop), consisting of two linearly birefringent calcite crystals of 2:1 thickness ratio whose optic axes are orientated at 45° to each other, and is then collimated by a 25 mm focal length symmetric-convex synthetic fused silica lens (L2) (Melles Griot, model 01 LQD 001) onto an elliptical mirror (EM) orientated at 45° to the incident laser beam. The presence of the Lyot, which depolarizes the

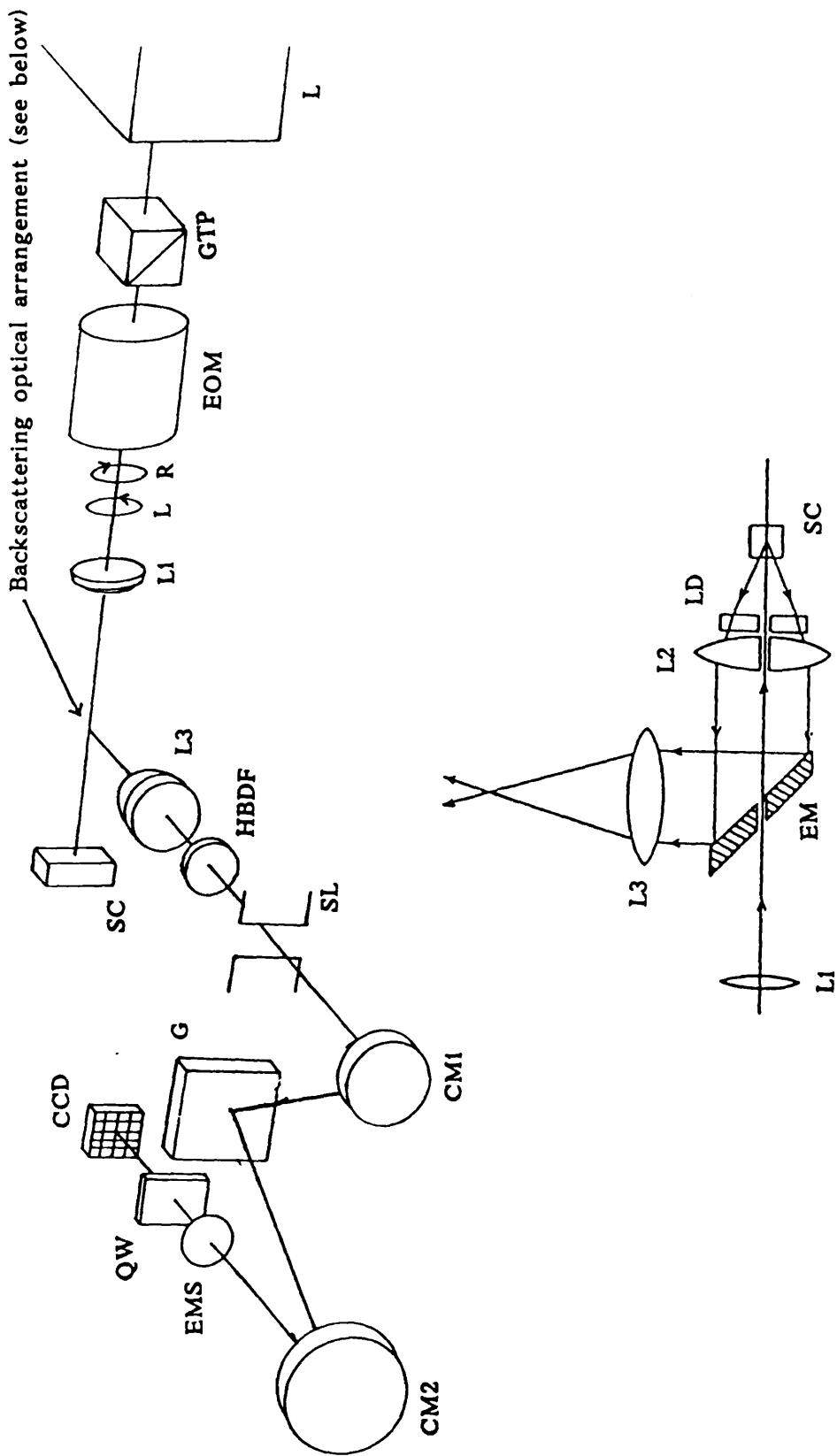


Fig. 2.1. The optical layout of the Glasgow ROA instrument.

backscattered Raman light, is essential in this arrangement if ROA spectra are to be obtained since the mirror would otherwise introduce polarization artefacts. The reflected light from this mirror is focused to a point by a 38 mm focal length fused silica lens (L3) (Optical Works Limited) and collected by a high quality 84.8 mm, focal length  $f/4.1$ , camera lens (CL) (Carl Zeiss Planar T). This light is then focused through a holographic Bragg diffraction filter (HBDF) (Physical Optics Corporation) [72,73]. This reduces the intensity of the unshifted Rayleigh band and allows measurement of Raman spectra to about  $150 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in neat organic liquids and  $\sim 500 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in aqueous solutions. The light then passes through the vertical axial entrance slit (SL) of a 246.7 mm focal length  $f/4.1$  single-stage in-plane asymmetric Czerny-Turner spectrograph (Jobin Yvon HR 250S).

Inside the spectrograph the Raman light is collected by a concave circular collimating mirror (CM1), 60 mm in diameter, which deflects the Raman light onto a quadratic ( $58 \times 58 \text{ mm}^2$ ) holographic 1200 grooves/mm ion etched grating (G) blazed at 630 nm. The efficiency of this grating is approximately 58% at 525 nm for non polarized light. The dispersed light is then collected by a 85 mm diameter concave camera mirror (CM2) which focuses the dispersed light through an electro-mechanical shutter (EMS) and a quartz window (QW) onto the CCD chip (CCD). The CCD camera is placed such that the chip is directly in the focal plane of the instrument by means of a mounting flange at the axial exit port of the spectrograph.

### 2.3 The polarization modulation system

As mentioned earlier, the polarization state of the incident laser beam is switched between right and left circular by a specially modified

Electro Optic Developments (EOD) model 850-16 electro-optic modulator. The major changes between this modulator and the standard 850-16 version are: (i) the modulator was assembled in such a way as to minimise strain on the crystal, (ii) the separation of the electrodes has been decreased to improve the electric field uniformity, (iii) a larger crystal aperture of 16 mm was used and (iv) the tolerances on parallelism between the optic (z) axis and the electrodes has been decreased. These changes have led to the following change in specification: extinction ratio  $2700 \pm 200:1$  for the modified 850-16 as compared with  $800 \pm 1$  for the standard 850-16 version. The modulator has a longitudinal electric field generated by gold ring electrodes mounted on the end faces of a potassium dideuterium phosphate ( $KD^*P$ ) crystal. It is driven by a Leysop 5000 series high voltage differential amplifier. This unit features individually adjustable positive and negative voltage limits and, when driven by a TTL pulse, generates an ultra-stable bipolar high voltage square wave for switching the initially linearly polarized laser beam alternately between right and left circular polarization states. The crystal is temperature stabilised to within  $\pm 0.1^{\circ}$  by an EOD model TC 150 temperature controller. This is necessary to avoid any drift effects caused by external temperature changes since the voltage required to switch between the right and left circular polarization states is dependent on the refractive index of the crystal which is a temperature dependent property. A custom built electronics box ensures that the polarization modulation sequence begins in the right phase by timing out the modulation sequence if no pulse is applied after a time which is greater than the normal acquisition time.

While the realization of the modulation scheme mentioned above is fine for ICP ROA measurements it cannot be used for SCP or DCP ROA



measurements [23,26]. In an attempt to overcome difficulties in the alignment of the electro-optic modulator used in traditional ICP experiments Zimba *et al.* [74] employed a Soleil-Babinet compensator to manually switch the polarization state of the incident laser beam between right and left circular polarization states in order to measure ICP ROA. Spencer and co-workers [21] employed a manually operated quarter wave plate to measure the circularly polarized component of the scattered radiation in their pioneering experiments on SCP ROA. Hecht *et al.* [23,27] subsequently used a similar experimental set-up (with the quarter wave plate attached to a motorized  $360^{\circ}$  rotator) to measure ICP, SCP and  $DCP_I$  ROA. This system is perhaps the most flexible in that it allows all possible CP ROA experiments to be performed but it suffers from serious problems with respect to dead time in the acquisition sequence since it has to be mechanically switched between the right and left circular polarization states.

#### 2.4 Detector and electronics

Our detection system is based on a Wright Instruments Peltier cooled CCD camera system which consists of a camera head, a camera electronics unit and a computer interface board. The camera head is fitted with an EEV P86231/T (385×578 pixel, each pixel measuring  $22 \times 22 \mu\text{m}$ ) CCD which is thinned and back illuminated. It is cooled by a 4 stage Peltier cooler to give a CCD operating temperature of around 200 K, where the dark current is normally below 0.1 electrons/pixel/second. Waste heat from the camera head is removed by air cooling assisted by a fan. The camera head is operated in the full frame mode with the exposure time defined by opening and closing the mechanical shutter. The charges from adjacent CCD pixels are added together on chip via a

process called binning [75]; our CCD uses serial binning which is illustrated in fig. 2.2. This is necessary because of the 2D nature of the

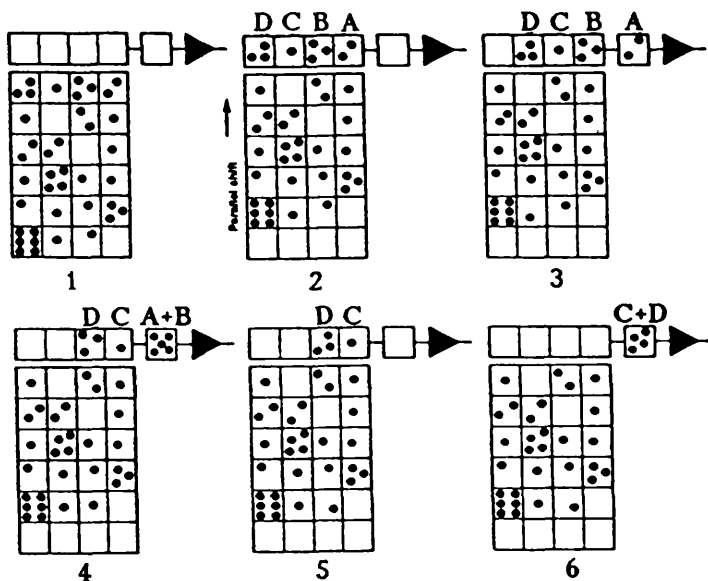


Fig. 2.2. Diagram of serial binning, adapted from ref. 75. (1) Photogenerated electrons are integrated in the parallel register. (2) Charge in the parallel register is shifted upwards by one row, causing charge from the top row of the parallel register to transfer into the serial register. (3) Charge packet A is transferred into the output mode potential well. (4) Charge packet B is transferred to the output mode and combined with charge packet A. (5) The combined charge packets are sensed by the on-chip amplifier and the output mode potential well is reset. (6) Steps 3 and 4 are repeated to bin charge packets C and D.

CCD relative to a diode array detector where the height of the Raman spectrum is covered by only one detector element. In our instrument a typical Raman band is dispersed over  $\sim 75$  CCD pixels (at saturation on the strongest Raman band). Reading out this signal without binning would generate 75 sets of read-out noise and significantly increase the

acquisition time; binning reduces this to one set of read-out noise and is essential if ROA spectra with a high SNR are to be obtained. The CCD is aligned with its short axis along the slit axis of the spectrograph and its long axis parallel to the direction of dispersion which gives the maximum possible coverage of  $\sim 1200 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  with 1200 g/mm grating and 514.5 excitation.

The camera electronics module contains three circuit boards. The main board contains power supplies and circuitry to handle the serial data links to the computer interface. An auxiliary board contains the power supply and temperature regulating control circuitry for the Peltier cooler and circuitry to control the shutter. The CCD board contains all the circuitry to bias and clock the CCD and to amplify, sample and digitize the output signals. Basic signal processing is accomplished by a variable gain 15-bit analog-to-digital converter that assigns numerical values ranging from 0 to approximately 32000 to each pixel. These values are referred to as ADC units. The system gain, defined as the ratio of electron counts ( $e^-$ ) per ADC unit, scales the full well capacity of the CCD to the limits of the ADC. We use minimum amplifier gain ( $g=1$ ) corresponding to 29.6  $e^-$  per ADC unit, generating a noise of 7.7  $e^-$  per readout cycle.

## 2.5 Computer control and software

A Dell system 325D AT computer equipped with a 80386 processor, a 80387 maths co-processor, a Wright Instruments interface board and a VGA monitor is used to synchronize the acquisition of Raman and ROA spectra with the electro-optic modulation system and the ROA box as depicted in fig. 2.3. This supports a customized version of the Lab Calc (Galactic Industries) spectral acquisition and manipulation program. The

standard Raman acquisition program has been modified by Wright Instruments in order to measure ROA. This package allows all the normal spectral manipulations, such as smoothing, to be performed in a real time environment.

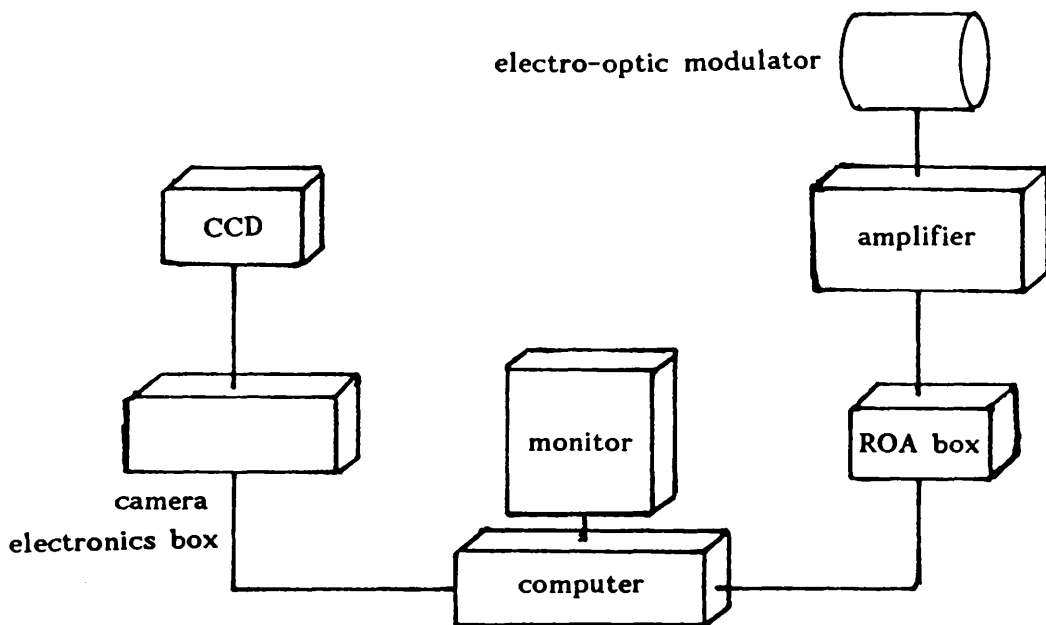


Fig. 2.3. The electronic layout of the Glasgow ROA instrument.

The wavenumber calibration for Stokes Raman shifts across the chip is given by:

$$\Delta\bar{\nu} = 10^7 \left( \frac{1}{\lambda_0} - \frac{1}{(c-a)d + \lambda_c} \right), \quad (2.1)$$

where  $\lambda_0$  is the exciting wavelength,  $\lambda_c$  is the wavelength reading of the spectrograph,  $c$  is the pixel corresponding to the  $\lambda_c$  reading,  $a$  is the actual pixel and  $d$  is the dispersion in nm/pixel across the chip, calculated by taking the difference in wavelength between two bands of known frequency and the difference of their corresponding pixel

positions. This procedure is accurate to within  $\pm 2 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  for  $\alpha$ -pinene which we use as an ROA standard and is equivalent to the virtual channel method for calibrating multichannel Raman instruments as described by Hamaguchi [76].

## 2.6 The ROA acquisition sequence

The acquisition sequence is as follows: the ROA box ensures that the amplifier is ready to receive the TTL pulse from the computer. The computer then triggers the modulator to switch the incident laser beam from a linear polarization state to a right circular polarization state, simultaneously the CCD shutter opens and the CCD stores the right circularly polarized Raman spectrum. The shutter closes, the chip is read out and the data sent to a Lab Calc memory (1). The chip is cleared and the computer then instructs the modulator to switch to the corresponding left circular polarization state and also tells the CCD shutter to open. Data are acquired as before and stored in a separate Lab Calc memory (2). The CID  $I_u^R - I_u^L$  between these spectra is calculated, simply (1) - (2), and stored in memory (3). Memories (1) and (2) are cleared and the process is repeated, with the CIDs being added together in memory (3), until an adequate SNR is achieved. The CIS is just the sum of the last two data sets in memories (1) and (2) multiplied by the number of acquisitions. The resultant raw  $I_u^R - I_u^L$  and  $I_u^R + I_u^L$  (we employ no smoothing or enantiomeric subtraction [27]) spectra are then incorporated into a special template where all the information about the acquisition is displayed, and then plotted, using a Hewlett Packard laser printer.

## 2.7 Sample preparation

Sample preparation constitutes a very important element of a successful ROA study. Impurities can cause fluorescence which obscures the Raman spectrum, dust can upset ROA measurements by causing variations in the intensity of the Raman spectrum and dirt on the cell walls can cause bright spots to form which may also lead to variations in the intensity of the Raman spectra particularly at low frequency due to stray light from Rayleigh scattering. Crystalline samples were either recrystallised or treated with activated charcoal and the solution then filtered through a Millipore filter (0.22  $\mu\text{m}$ ), to remove dust, into the sample cell. The cell would normally have been cleaned with chromic acid and then washed several times with filtered methanol. Liquids were normally distilled and then transferred directly into the cell. Any residual fluorescence left after this treatment could normally be "burned off" by exposure to the laser beam for a short period of time.

## 2.8 Control of artefacts

Experimental artefacts have plagued ROA measurements from their conception and indeed the first genuine observations of ROA were only achieved [12] after the origin of the major sources of artefacts were understood in terms of the polarization dependence of the isotropic and anisotropic molecular polarizability contributions to the scattering intensity as a function of scattering angle. Over the years several attempts have been made [26,55-57] to systematically analyse the main sources of ROA artefacts; however, they are still minimized using empirical trial and error procedures (*vide infra*).

Initially the electro-optic modulator is very carefully aligned and the quarter-wave voltages established accurately using a Soleil-Babinet

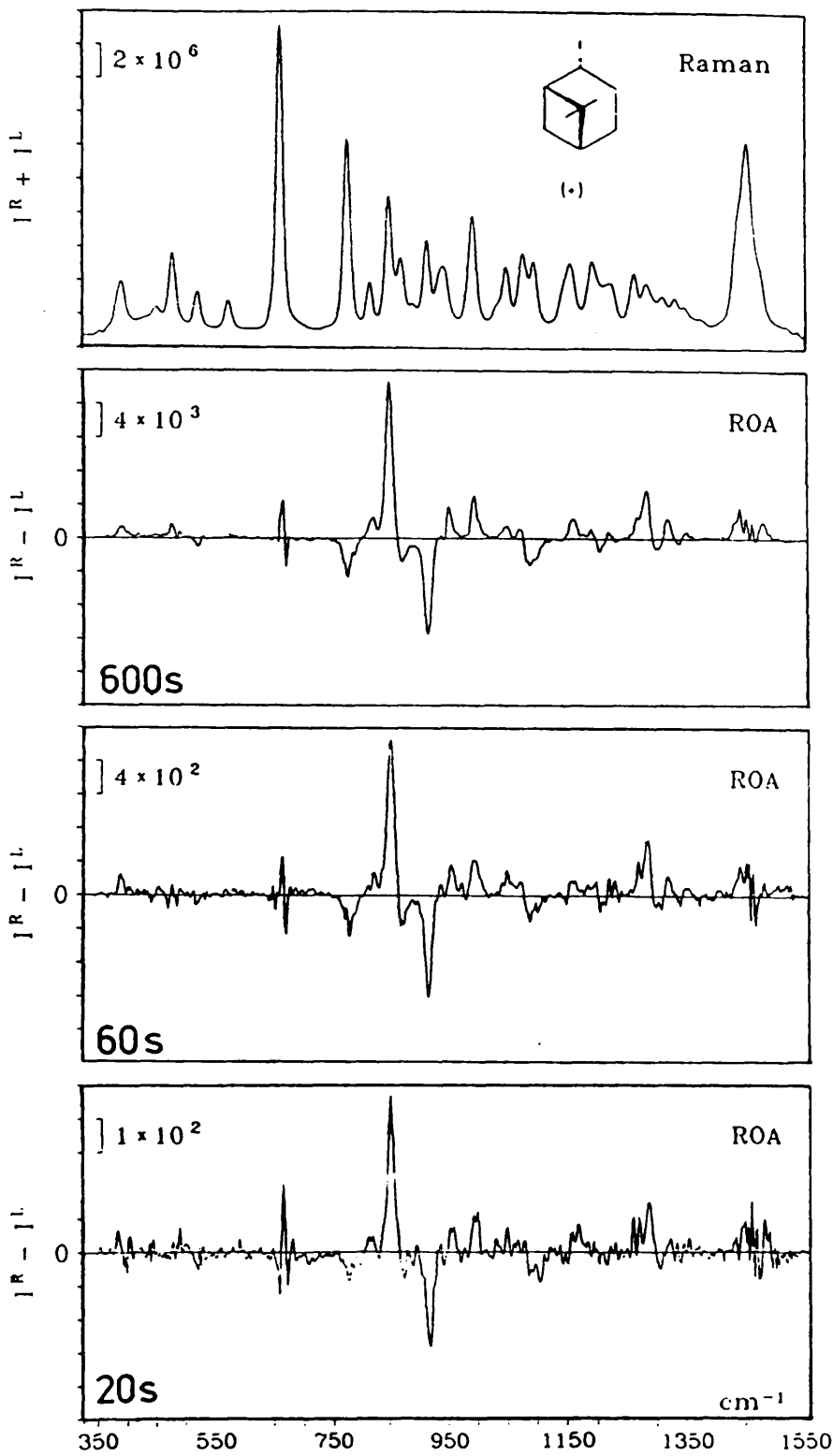


Fig. 2.4. Backscattered Raman and ROA spectra of (+)-trans-pinane recorded on the Glasgow ROA instrument described in this chapter. The Raman spectrum at the top corresponds to the 600 s ROA spectrum

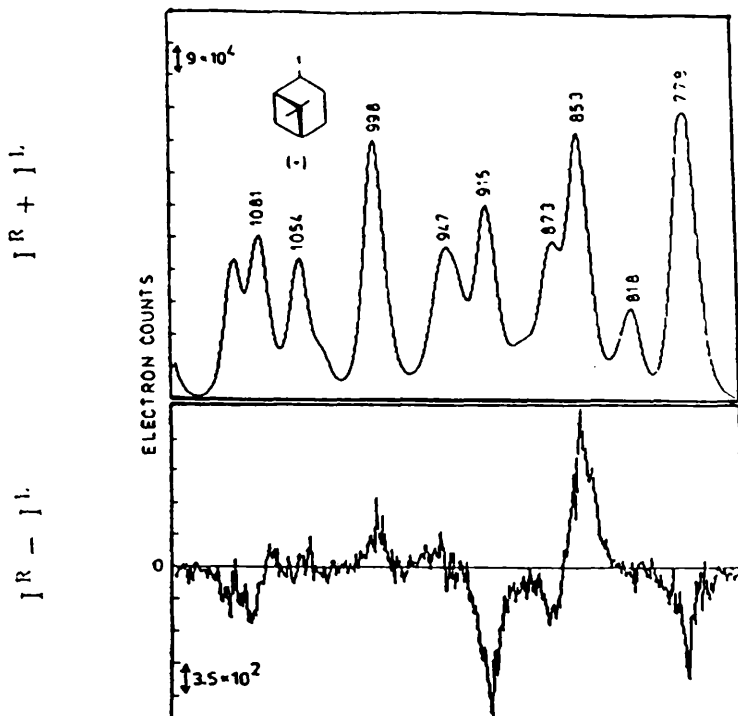


Fig. 2.5. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of (+)-trans-pinane recorded on the old Glasgow ROA instrument equipped with a CCD. Adapted from ref. 71.

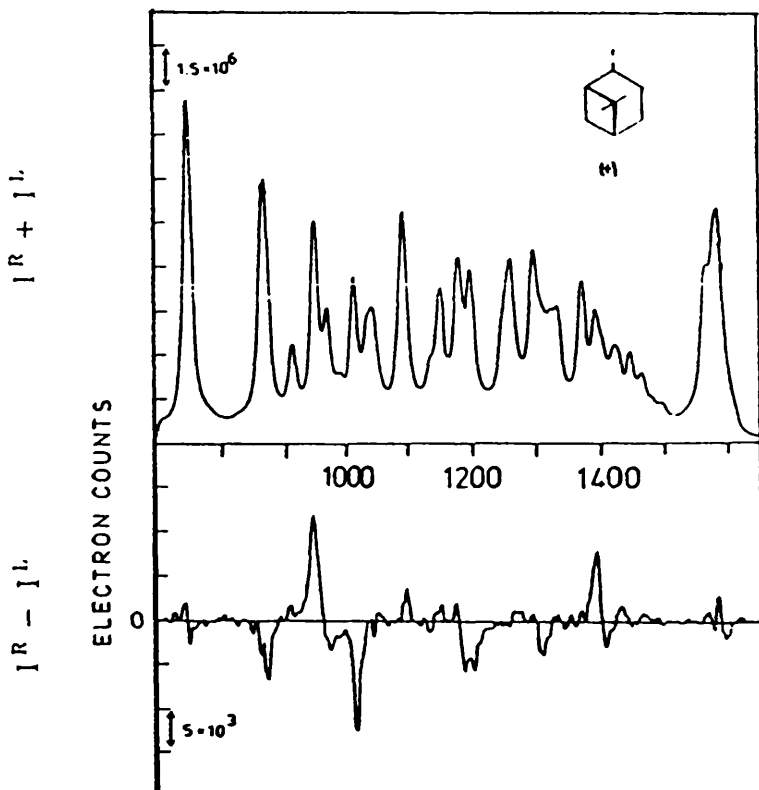


Fig. 2.6. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of (+)-trans-pinane recorded on the old Glasgow ROA instrument equipped with an intensified diode array. Adapted from ref. 36.



compensator. ROA spectra of  $\alpha$ -pinene were recorded and the Lyot depolarizer rotated until any artefact on the strongly polarized band at  $667\text{ cm}^{-1}$  was minimized. Also all optical components, with the exception of the camera lens, are constructed from high quality strain-free fused quartz to minimise birefringence artefacts in the optical train.

## 2.9 Instrumental performance

The backscattered ROA spectra of trans-pinane after 20, 60 and 600 seconds are shown in fig. 2.4. These are compared with earlier backscattered ROA spectra of trans-pinane (figs. 2.5 and 2.6) one of which was recorded on a double-grating spectrograph [67] equipped with a CCD [71] and the other on the same spectrograph but with a diode array detector [36]. It is apparent that our spectra are significantly superior to both of these earlier spectra in terms of SNR and speed of acquisition. We would estimate that we have achieved a factor of  $\sim 30$  in terms of speed over the best previous ROA instruments based on diode array detectors. Another CCD based ROA instrument has recently been reported by Nafie and co-workers [23,24,27]. Comparison of the ROA spectra of alanine [24,49] reported for both these instruments leads us to suggest that our instrument with an unthinned CCD [49] would still be a factor of 2-3 times faster than this other backscattering CCD instrument.

### 3 ROA IN FORWARD SCATTERING

#### 3.1 Introduction

In this chapter the very first solution phase ROA spectra using a forward scattering geometry are reported [37]. The normalised CIDs for backward ( $180^\circ$ ), forward ( $0^\circ$ ) and polarized (x), depolarized (z) and magic angle (\*) right-angle ( $90^\circ$ ) scattered ICP ROA are given, within the original formulation of Barron and Buckingham, by eqs. (3.1a-e) [8,34]

$$\Delta(0^\circ) = \frac{8[45\alpha G' + \beta(G')^2 - \beta(A)^2]}{2c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]}, \quad (3.1a)$$

$$\Delta(180^\circ) = \frac{48[\beta(G')^2 + \frac{1}{3}\beta(A)^2]}{2c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]}, \quad (3.1b)$$

$$\Delta_x(90^\circ) = \frac{2[45\alpha G' + 7\beta(G')^2 + \beta(A)^2]}{c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]}, \quad (3.1c)$$

$$\Delta_z(90^\circ) = \frac{12[\beta(G')^2 - \frac{1}{3}\beta(A)^2]}{6c\beta(\alpha)^2}, \quad (3.1d)$$

$$\Delta_*(90^\circ) = \frac{\frac{20}{3}[9\alpha G' + 2\beta(G')^2]}{\frac{10}{3}[9\alpha^2 + 2\beta(\alpha)^2]}, \quad (3.1e)$$

where  $\alpha G'$ ,  $\beta(G')^2$ ,  $\beta(A)^2$ ,  $\alpha^2$  and  $\beta(\alpha)^2$  are defined as previously by eq. (1.20). Common factors in the numerators and denominators of eq. (3.1) have not been cancelled so that the relative sum and difference intensities can be directly compared.

Since these equations contain three different variables three linearly independent ROA measurements are necessary in order to extract information regarding the relative contributions of  $\alpha G'$ ,  $\beta(G')^2$  and  $\beta(A)^2$  to the generation of ROA in a particular Raman band. In principle the measurement of backscattered ROA together with polarized and

depolarized  $90^\circ$  scattering constitutes a minimum set for the extraction of this information (these are the three scattering configurations which most ROA spectra have been recorded with). However, as will become clear from the following discussion, the measurement of forward scattered ROA is important in helping to clarify certain ROA scattering mechanisms. It is also apparent, from the complexity of eq. (3.1), that theories which lead to any further simplification of these CIDs and that interpret ROA spectra in terms of simple models would be extremely attractive. Several theories have been proposed [11] but we will only consider the bond polarizability theory [8].

### 3.2 The bond polarizability theory

The bond polarizability theory of ROA intensities [77] predicts that for a molecule composed entirely of idealised axially symmetric bonds the following relations are valid:  $\beta(G')^2 = \beta(A)^2$  and  $\alpha G' = 0$ . In this limit eq. (3.1) reduces to:

$$\Delta(0^\circ) = 0, \quad (3.2a)$$

$$\Delta(180^\circ) = \frac{64\beta(G')^2}{2c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]}, \quad (3.2b)$$

$$\Delta_x(90^\circ) = \frac{16\beta(G')^2}{c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]}, \quad (3.2c)$$

$$\Delta_z(90^\circ) = \frac{8\beta(G')^2}{6c\beta(\alpha)^2}, \quad (3.2d)$$

$$\Delta_*(90^\circ) = \frac{\frac{40}{3}\beta(G')^2}{\frac{10}{3}[9\alpha^2 + 2\beta(\alpha)^2]}. \quad (3.2e)$$

Within this approximation, the ROA intensity in backward scattering is

four times that for polarized  $90^\circ$  scattering, a result which has been confirmed experimentally for trans-pinane [36]. Similarly trans-pinane also shows the predicted ratio of 2:1 for the polarized-to-depolarized  $90^\circ$  intensities [78]. A crucial test therefore is to discover if trans-pinane shows zero ROA intensity in forward scattering as predicted by eq. (3.2a).

The bond polarizability theory is of course not expected to hold for molecules that contain non-axially symmetric bonds such as C=O and C=C, a typical example being  $\beta$ -pinene. However, it has been found that molecules containing oxygen or sulphur heteroatoms can also show large deviations from the predicted ratio of 2:1 for the polarized-to-depolarized ROA intensities despite having axial symmetry in all the bonds. In the case of arylethanes [79] the presence of the non-axially symmetric aromatic ring is probably the main source of the observed deviation from the predicted 2:1 ratio. For chiral three-membered ring compounds such as substituted oxiranes and thiiranes [80], even though the C-X (X= O or S) is formally axially symmetric, examination of an electron density map for these molecules shows that the bonds are in fact bent with most of the electron density lying off a straight line between the carbon and X atoms. For menthol and neothiomenthol [81] the deviation from the predicted 2:1 ratio is less easy to explain in simple terms but may result from isotropic scattering (*vide infra*).

### 3.3 Trans-pinane and the bond polarizability theory

The Raman circular intensity sum and difference spectra of (+)-trans-pinane in forward scattering (top pair) and backward scattering (bottom pair) in the frequency range from 630 to  $1070\text{ cm}^{-1}$  are shown in fig. 3.1. These spectra were recorded on an earlier ROA instrument [67] in which the intensified diode array detector had been replaced by an

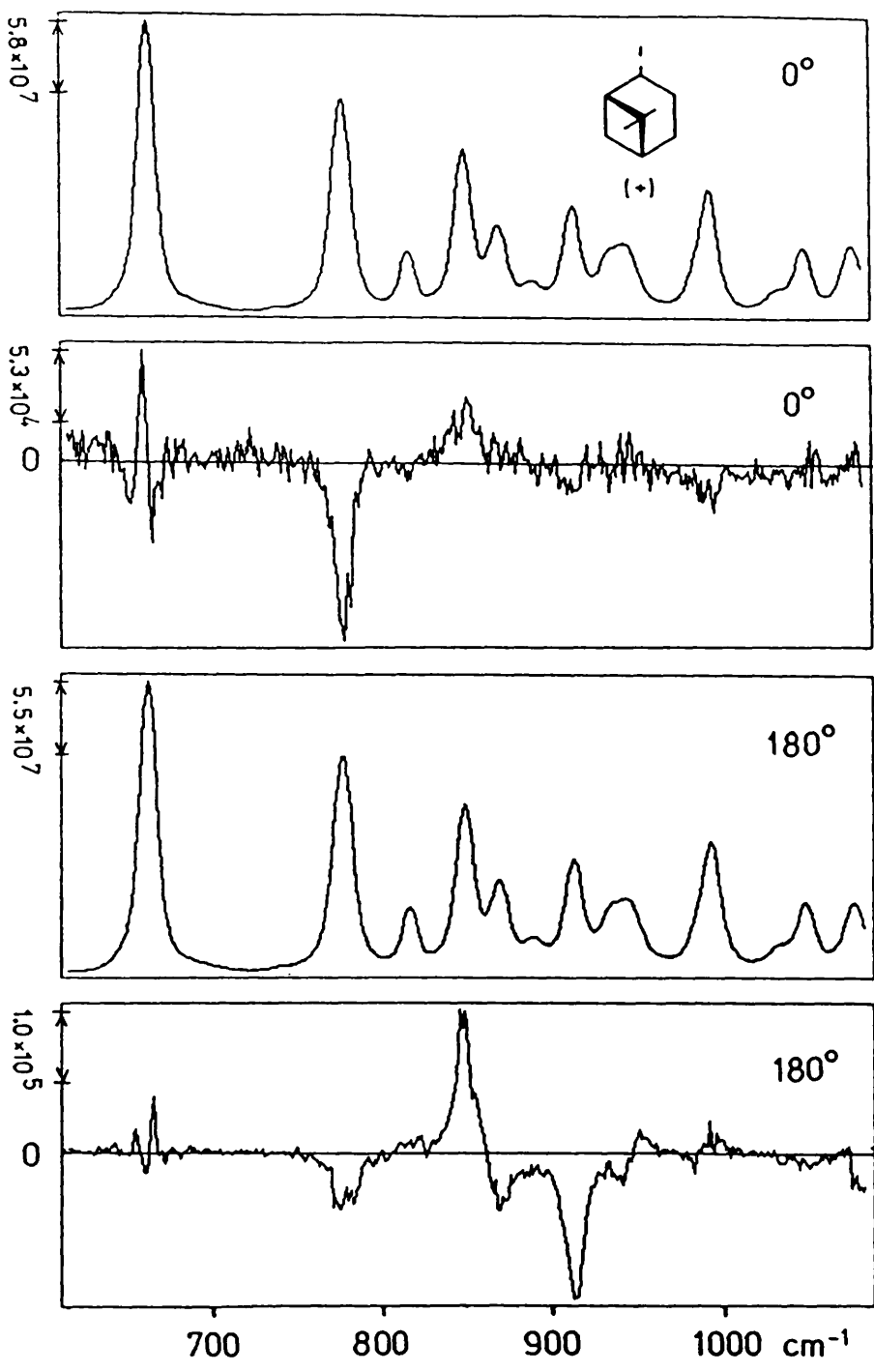


Fig. 3.1. The forward scattered (upper pair) and backward scattered (lower pair) Raman and ROA spectra of neat (+)-trans-pinane. These spectra were recorded on the old Glasgow multichannel ROA instrument [67] equipped with a front illuminated unthinned CCD. The experimental conditions are given in ref. 37.

unthinned front illuminated CCD. Firstly, as predicted by the denominators of eqs. (3.1a) and (3.1b), the CIS spectra are virtually identical in forward and backward scattering. The ROA spectra, however, are dramatically different in accordance with the result predicted by the bond polarizability theory. Few signals are observed in the forward scattered ROA spectrum apart from the ROA band at  $775\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which is similar in both forward and backward scattering with  $\Delta(0^\circ) \approx \Delta(180^\circ) \approx -7 \times 10^{-4}$ . The ROA observed in backward scattering is large and similar in appearance as compared to the ROA measured in  $90^\circ$  scattering [78], but much more intense [36] as predicted by the bond polarizability theory. The band at  $775\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is of particular interest since it probably originates from isotropic scattering, via  $\alpha G'$ , associated with a characteristic pinane-type skeletal mode, and shows a correlation with the equivalent band in  $\beta$ -pinene (*vide infra*).

### 3.4 $\beta$ -pinene: isotropic scattering associated with the methylene twist

The Raman circular intensity sum and difference spectra of (-)- $\beta$ -pinene in forward scattering (top pair) and backward scattering (bottom pair) in the frequency range from  $630$  to  $1070\text{ cm}^{-1}$  are shown in fig. 3.2. The CIS in forward and backward scattering are, as expected from the previous discussion, almost identical. The backscattered CID is virtually identical to the corresponding depolarized  $90^\circ$  spectrum [34,82] while the forward scattered spectrum is completely different. Most of the ROA signals in the backscattered spectrum have either disappeared or are much reduced in the forward scattered spectrum. This is a not an unexpected result since only if the normal mode contained significant contributions from the C=C group would significant ROA be expected in forward scattering within the bond polarizability theory. However, a large

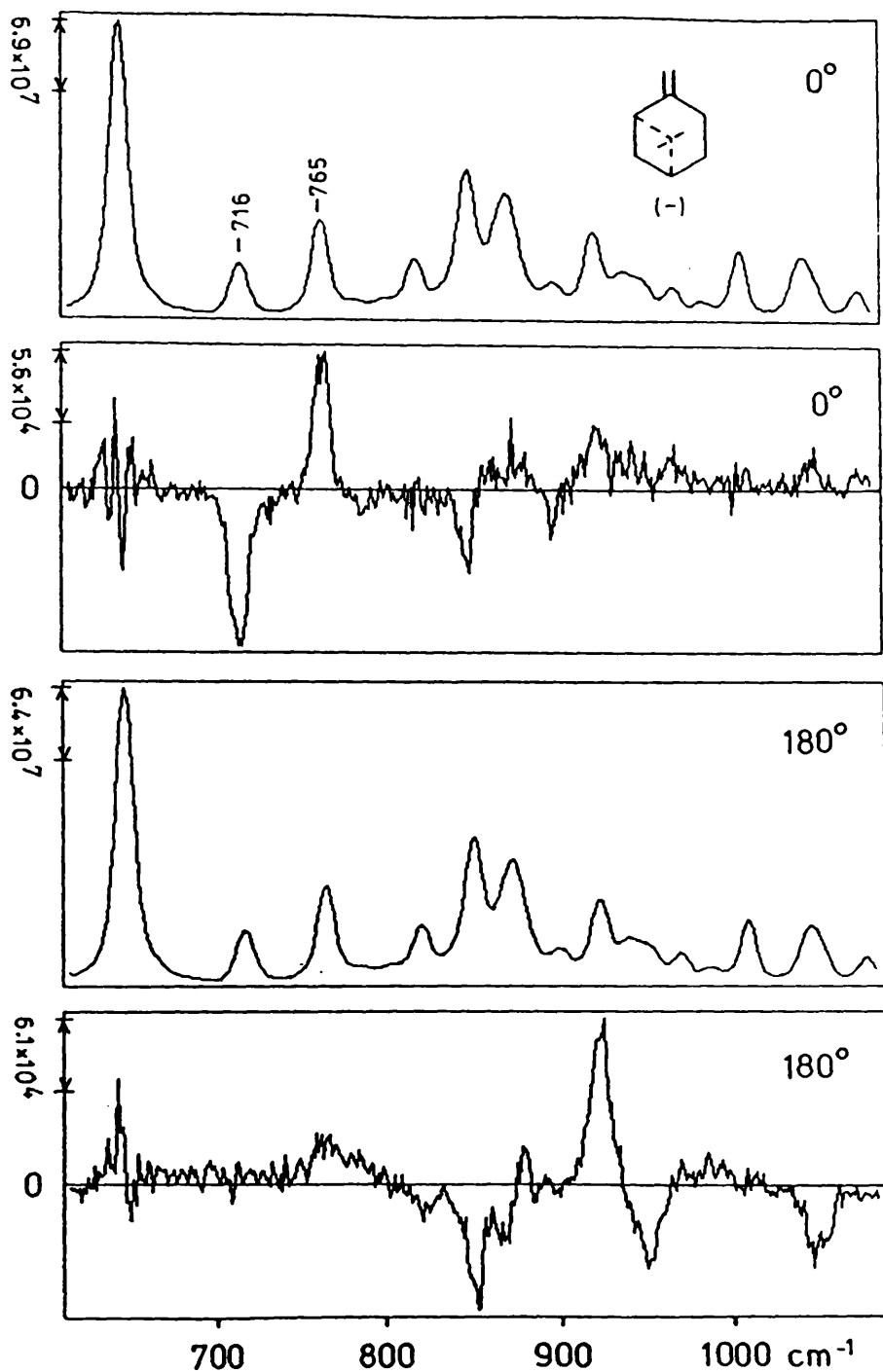


Fig. 3.2. The forward scattered (upper pair) and backward scattered (lower pair) Raman and ROA spectra of neat (-)-β-pinene. These spectra were recorded on the old Glasgow multichannel ROA instrument [67] equipped with a front illuminated unthinned CCD. The experimental conditions are given in ref. 37.

ROA couplet with  $\Delta(0^0) \approx \pm 2 \times 10^{-3}$  appears in the bands at 716 and 765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  in the forward scattered spectrum that is completely absent in the backward scattered spectrum. The polarized and magic angle  $90^0$  scattered ROA spectra of  $\beta$ -pinene also show this couplet. Its absence in the corresponding depolarized ROA spectrum was explained by Barron and Escribano [82] in terms of a large electric quadrupole contribution, with  $\beta(A)^2 = 3\beta(G')^2$ , associated with olefinic deformations. This conclusion was based on the assumption that the isotropic term,  $\alpha G'$ , makes negligible contributions to the polarized ROA. This assumption was justified at the time because there was no direct experimental evidence for any significant isotropic contributions in other polarized ROA spectra and  $\alpha G'$  does vanish identically within the bond polarizability theory. Barron and Escribano [82] did, however, emphasize that isotropic scattering could not be ruled out as the source of this ROA couplet and that measurements at other scattering angles would be necessary to provide further experimental evidence to distinguish between these two possibilities. The results given above can only be reconciled with the earlier  $90^0$  measurements if this couplet originates in almost pure isotropic scattering. This conclusion is reinforced by the CID  $\Delta$ -values which are predicted by eqs. (3.1a) and (3.1c) to be twice as big in forward scattering as they are in polarized  $90^0$  scattering if the ROA originates from pure isotropic scattering. This is what is found, within experimental error, if the  $\Delta(0^0)$  given above is compared with the  $\Delta_x(90^0)$  values which can be estimated from fig. 1 of ref. 82 to be  $\pm 1 \times 10^{-3}$ .

A vibrational assignment for these two Raman bands was proposed by Hecht and Barron [34]. They suggested that the olefinic methylene twist makes a significant contribution to the Raman band at 716  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and as discussed previously the Raman band at 765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to a



characteristic pinane-type skeletal mode. They therefore ascribed the origin of this ROA couplet to interactions between this twist and the skeletal mode. In the  $D_{2h}$  point group of ethene (table 3.1) the methylene

$C_{2v}$	E	$C_2$	$\sigma_v(xy)$	$\sigma_v(yz)$		
$A_1$	1	1	1	1	z	$x^2, y^2, z^2$
$A_2$	1	1	-1	-1	$R_z$	$xy, G'_{\alpha\alpha}$
$B_1$	1	-1	1	-1	$x, R_y$	xz
$B_2$	1	-1	-1	1	$y, R_x$	yz

$\alpha\alpha = xx, yy$  or  $zz$

$D_{2h}$	E	$C_2(z)$	$C_2(y)$	$C_2(x)$	$i$	$\sigma(xy)$	$\sigma(xz)$	$\sigma(yz)$	
$A_g$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	$x^2, y^2, z^2$
$B_g$	1	1	-1	-1	1	1	-1	-1	$R_z$ xy
$B_{1g}$	1	-1	1	-1	1	-1	1	-1	$R_y$ xz
$B_{2g}$	1	-1	-1	1	1	-1	-1	1	$R_x$ yz
$B_{3g}$	1	1	1	1	-1	-1	-1	-1	$G'_{\alpha\alpha}$
$A_u$	1	1	-1	-1	-1	-1	1	1	z
$B_{1u}$	1	-1	1	-1	-1	1	-1	1	y
$B_{2u}$	1	-1	-1	1	-1	1	1	-1	x
$B_{3u}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

$\alpha\alpha = xx, yy$  or  $zz$

Table 3.1. Character tables for the point groups  $C_{2v}$  (top) and  $D_{2h}$  (bottom).

twist transforms as  $A_u$  while in a structure of  $C_{2v}$  symmetry (table 3.1) it transforms as  $A_2$ . Both these irreducible representations are spanned by the tensor components  $G'_{XX}$ ,  $G'_{YY}$  and  $G'_{ZZ}$  (vide table 3.1). A fundamental Raman scattering transition associated with the methylene twist is therefore allowed through  $G'$ , the isotropic part of the axial

electric dipole-magnetic dipole optical activity tensor, even in the parent structure of highest symmetry ( $D_{2h}$ ). Hence, significant isotropic ROA, via  $\alpha G'$ , might be expected if the effective symmetry of the olefinic group is reduced to that of a chiral point group as in  $\beta$ -pinene so that  $\alpha$ , the isotropic part of the polar polarizability tensor, can also contribute to Raman scattering in the methylene twist. This condition (a Raman transition allowed through  $G'$  in a high-symmetry parent structure but only through  $\alpha$  owing to chiral perturbations) is a particularly favourable experimental situation because large ROA intensity could be generated in association with a weak Raman band. An analogous situation exists in conventional electronic CD studies where a magnetic dipole allowed transition is present in a high-symmetry chromophore and the parallel electric dipole transition is induced by the chiral environment so that the CD is associated with a weak absorption band, the classic example being the  $n \rightarrow \pi^*$  transition of the carbonyl chromophore [8].

As discussed earlier, the Raman band at  $775 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the Raman spectrum of trans-pinane arises from a pinane-type skeletal mode in a similar fashion to the  $765 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  band in  $\beta$ -pinene. It is gratifying therefore that the isotropic ROA associated with this band in the forward scattered spectrum of (+)-trans-pinane has the opposite sign to that observed for the similar band in (-)- $\beta$ -pinene, since the pinane skeletons have opposite absolute configurations in these two molecules.

### 3.5 Conclusions

The experimental results for trans-pinane indicate that the bond polarizability theory of ROA intensities appears to be a justified approximation for pure saturated hydrocarbons within the original theory of ROA. The small effects observed in the forward scattered ROA

spectrum probably originate from isotropic scattering.

Large isotropic ROA contributions in forward scattering have been unequivocally identified for  $\beta$ -pinene. If they are associated with the methylene twist we would expect to find significant isotropic ROA in twist and torsion modes of other molecules if the mode transforms the same as the isotropic optical activity tensor invariant  $G'$  in a parent structure of higher symmetry. Polarized and depolarized ROA data are available [83] for (-)-caryophyllene, (-)-methylene menthane and (-)-3-methylmethylenecyclohexane. Each of these molecules, like  $\beta$ -pinene, contains an exocyclic double bond. The first two of these molecules exhibit an ROA couplet which disappears on going from polarized to depolarized ROA whereas the last one does not. Since this behaviour closely resembles that of  $\beta$ -pinene we would expect significant forward scattered ROA intensity for caryophyllene and methylene menthane.

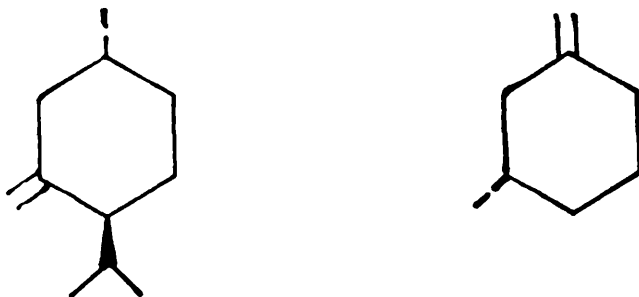


Fig. 3.3. The structures of (-)-methylene menthane (left) and (-)-3-methylmethylenecyclohexane (right).

However, since the structures of methylene menthane and 3-methylmethylenecyclohexane are so closely related (fig. 3.3) it may be that isotropic ROA is generated by a more complex mechanism than that described above.

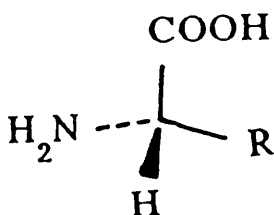
It has been suggested that ROA measurements could be obtained

using coherent Raman techniques [84-90]. Only one attempt has been reported, that of Schneider *et al.* [87,90], who failed to detect any ROA in a coherent anti-Stokes Raman (CARS) experiment on the 1002  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  breathing mode of (+) and (-)-1-phenylethylamine. Since the CARS experiment essentially measures ROA in forward scattering this is not an unexpected result since our studies have shown that forward scattered incoherent ROA measurements are the least favourable of all the possible ROA experiments unless there is a significant isotropic contribution. It has also been shown theoretically [84] that coherent ROA vanishes within the bond polarizability (two-group) model. We therefore suggest that future attempts to observe CARS ROA be concentrated initially on the 716 and 765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  bands in  $\beta$ -pinene, which are highly favourable on account of the large isotropic contribution to the ROA exhibited by these two bands.

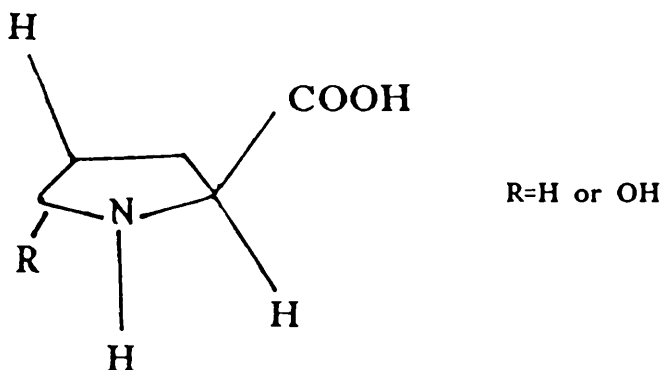
## 4 ROA OF ALANINE

### 4.1 Introduction

The word protein is taken from the Greek *proteios*, meaning first, which reflects the view that they probably form the most important class of chemical compounds. They are found in all living cells and are the principal material of skin, muscles, tendons, nerves, and many hormones. Proteins are derived from 23 naturally occurring  $\alpha$ -amino carboxylic acids of general structure:



Only two exceptions to this structure exist, namely proline and 4-hydroxyproline, where the side chain is bonded to the nitrogen atom to give an imino acid:



Neutral amino acids are known to exist as zwitterions in aqueous solution in which there has been proton exchange between the COOH and NH<sub>2</sub> groups. Stereochemical studies of these naturally occurring amino

acids have shown that they all have the same absolute configuration about the carbon atom carrying the alpha amino (imino) group, and that this configuration is the same as that in L-(-)-glyceraldehyde (fig. 4.1). Within the Cahn-Ingold-Prelog convention the group R always happens to have a lower priority than COOH; thus all naturally occurring amino acids exhibit the S configuration.

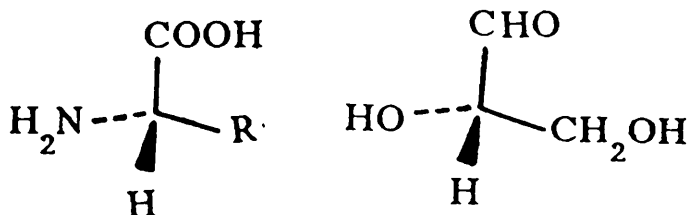


Fig. 4.1. Absolute stereochemistry of amino acids (left) in relation to L-(-)-glyceraldehyde (right).

When linked together these amino acids offer an enormous number of possible structural permutations. The solution conformation adopted by these amino acids both individually and when joined is of extreme chemical significance since it determines the secondary structure of proteins. For example, alanine and leucine have been found to stabilise the  $\alpha$ -helix structure, which is one of the prominent secondary conformations available to proteins, the others being  $\beta$ -sheet and random coil, whereas glycine and proline destabilise it [91].

The simplest chiral amino acid, alanine (2-aminopropionic acid) has been the subject of extensive vibrational studies, mainly in the solid state, which makes it an almost ideal molecule for ROA studies since a complete vibrational analysis, which is necessary to deduce the origins of the ROA, is available. For our purposes the most important articles are one by Diem *et al.* [92] who performed a detailed vibrational analysis of alanine based primarily on solution-phase Raman spectra and a

Urey-Bradley normal coordinate analysis; one on intermolecular vibrational coupling in crystals of DL-alanine by Kettle and co-workers [93]; two mid-infrared VCD studies of alanine in H<sub>2</sub>O and D<sub>2</sub>O by Diem [94] and by Freedman *et al.* [95]; a VCD study by Zuk *et al.* in the CH stretching region of  $\alpha$ -amino acids as a function of pH [96]; an infrared and Raman study by Byler and Susi [97] which identifies the C\*-H deformation (bending) modes; a normal coordinate analysis by Susi and Byler [98] based on the Raman spectra of several polycrystalline alanine isotopomers and an infrared study by Percy and Stenton [99] which investigated the effects of N<sup>15</sup> and O<sup>18</sup> substitution on the spectrum of alanine. It should also be mentioned that ROA data (acquired in depolarized 90° scattering) for several bands of alanine in water is presented in a doctoral thesis by Hohmann [100], but the instrumental sensitivity was marginal. Nafie *et al.* [24] have recently presented a backscattered DCP<sub>1</sub> CCD spectrum of alanine in the frequency range discussed in this work but only attempted an analysis of the origin of ROA in two bands. This chapter contains a full vibrational analysis of L-alanine based on comparisons between the experimental Raman and ROA spectra measured over a range of pH values and theoretical Raman and ROA spectra of alanine at pH=7.0.

#### 4.2 Vibrational analysis of alanine

The vibrational analysis of alanine, which exists as a zwitterion in neutral solution, has provoked extensive discussion in the literature. Although the spectra of almost every possible isotopomer have been carefully studied the vibrational assignments for some bands still remain unsatisfactory. The effect of selected isotopic substitutions on the Raman and infrared frequencies of the parent molecule is summarised in table 4.1. In an attempt to clarify the situation Prof. P. L. Polavarapu, at

Table 4.1 Effect of isotopic substitution on the vibrational frequencies of alanine

mode assignment <sup>a</sup>	Ala-d <sub>0</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Ala-C <sup>b</sup> -d <sub>1</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Ala-C-d <sub>3</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Ala-N-d <sub>3</sub> <sup>a</sup>	Ala <sup>c</sup>	Ala-N <sup>15e</sup>	Ala-O <sup>18e</sup>
$\delta^a \text{NH}_3^+$	1645 <sup>b</sup>	1645 <sup>b</sup>	1645 <sup>b</sup>	1190 <sup>b</sup>			
$\delta^a \text{NH}_3^+$	1625 <sup>b</sup>	1625 <sup>b</sup>	1625 <sup>d</sup>	1180 <sup>b</sup>	1621	1619	1611
$\nu^a \text{COO}^-$	1607 <sup>c</sup>	1607 <sup>c</sup>	1607 <sup>c</sup>	1607	1590	1590	1577
$\delta^a \text{NH}_3^+$	1498 <sup>b</sup>	1498 <sup>b</sup>	1498 <sup>b</sup>	1145 <sup>b</sup>	1505	1502	1505
$\delta^a \text{CH}_3$	1459	1456	1038	1461	1455	1455	1455
$\delta^a \text{CH}_3$	1459	1456	1038	1461	1455	1455	1455
$\nu^a \text{COO}^-$	1410	1407	1402	1409	1412	1412	1402
$\delta^a \text{CH}_3$	1375	1373	1050	1375			
$\delta \text{C}^{\#}-\text{H}$	1351	959	1347	1337	1362	1362	1354
$\delta \text{C}^{\#}-\text{H}$	1301	880 <sup>d</sup>	1291	1291	1307	1307	1296
$\zeta \text{NH}_3^+$	1220	1211	1220	874	1237	1234	1237
$\zeta \text{NH}_3^+$	1145	1158	1165	840	1152	1148	1150
$\nu^a \text{CCN}$	1110	1079	1109	1148	1114	1112	1111
$\nu \text{CC}(\text{O}_2)$	1001 <sup>b</sup>	1010	941	1097	1014	1011	1014
$\zeta \text{CH}_3$	995 <sup>b</sup>	1000 <sup>sh</sup>	820	1055			
$\zeta \text{CH}_3$	922	899 <sup>d</sup>	758	920	919	916	911
$\nu^a \text{CCN}$	850	823	921	812	850	847	835
$\gamma \text{COO}^-$	775	747		778	772	772	767
$\delta \text{COO}^-$	640	635	610	613	649	649	634

$\delta^a$  antisym. bend,  $\nu^a$  antisym. stretch,  $\delta^{\#}$  sym. bend,  $\zeta$  rocking,  $\gamma$  wagging, a Solution phase Raman frequencies from ref. 92, b Solid-state or infrared frequencies from ref. 92, c Solution frequency of alanine-N-d<sub>3</sub> in D<sub>2</sub>O from ref. 92, d These modes are accidentally degenerate in solution but clearly split in the solid phase see ref. 92, e Infrared frequencies from ref. 99.



Vanderbilt University, has performed an *ab initio* vibrational analysis and ROA intensity calculation at the self consistent field (SCF) [40] level with both the 6-31G and 6-31G\* basis sets. Only the combination of his numerical results with the experimental data yields plausible vibrational assignments for zwitterionic alanine [49,50].

It is well known that *ab initio* vibrational frequencies at the SCF level are approximately ten to twenty percent higher than the corresponding experimental frequencies [101]. They can be brought into closer correspondence with the experimental frequencies in a number of ways: the most satisfactory is to perform a more sophisticated version of the *ab initio* calculation with the inclusion of the effects of configuration interaction [101]; others involve the use of scaling factors on the *ab initio* force constants. There are two possible procedures for doing this: (i) a constant scaling factor which does not affect the predicted vibrational intensities or more importantly the normal mode compositions or (ii) multiple scaling factors which do affect the predicted vibrational intensities and normal mode compositions. We do not comment on the validity of either scaling method [102,103] but base our correlations on the comparison of the calculated and observed relative intensity patterns and limit our discussion to the region 700-1700  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  for which we have reliable ROA data. Our suggested correlations between the experimental band frequencies and the frequencies of the 6-31G\* theoretical values are listed in table 4.2.

In the  $\sim 750\text{-}1250 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  region of the experimental Raman spectrum of alanine in water ( $\text{pH} \approx 7$ ) (fig. 4.2), the band at  $850 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  is intense while those at 775, 922, 995, 1001, 1110, 1145 and  $1220 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  are relatively weak with similar intensities. This same pattern is also found in both the 6-31G [49] and 6-31G\* theoretical Raman spectra of alanine (fig. 4.3). We

Table 4.2 Comparison of the experimental and *ab initio* theoretical ROA parameters for alanine<sup>a</sup>

Experimental		<i>Ab initio</i> 6-31G <sup>*</sup>		Assignments	
Frequency (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	$\Delta(180^\circ)\times 10^4$	Frequency (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	$\Delta(180^\circ)\times 10^4$	6-31G <sup>*</sup>	This work
775	-11.7	838	-0.7	COO <sup>-</sup> wag+sym COO <sup>-</sup> bend	COO <sup>-</sup> wag
850	-2.4	881	-2.6	C <sup>*</sup> -N stretch+sym COO <sup>-</sup> bend	see text
922	+17.7	942	+6.5	C <sup>*</sup> -C(O) stretch+ COO <sup>-</sup> bend+ C <sup>*</sup> -N stretch	C <sup>*</sup> -C(O <sub>2</sub> ) stretch
995	-7.0	1060	-0.4	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock+ CH <sub>3</sub> rock	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock /CH <sub>3</sub> rock
1001		1080	-9.8	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock+ CH <sub>3</sub> rock+ C <sup>*</sup> -C(H <sub>3</sub> ) stretch	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock /CH <sub>3</sub> rock
1110	+4.1	1164	+14.3	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock+ CH <sub>3</sub> rock+ C <sup>*</sup> -N stretch +C <sup>*</sup> -C(H <sub>3</sub> ) stretch	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock
1145	+14.8	1205	+2.7	C <sup>*</sup> H bend+ CH <sub>3</sub> rock +NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock	CCN stretch
1220	-3.4	1314	-18.0	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock+ CH <sub>3</sub> rock +C <sup>*</sup> -C(H <sub>3</sub> ) stretch	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock
1301	+4.0	1395	+11.2	sym NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> bend+ C-O stretch+ C <sup>*</sup> H bend	C <sup>*</sup> H bend
1351	-2.6	1447	-21.7	C <sup>*</sup> H bend+ NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock	C <sup>*</sup> H bend
1375	-0.6	1568	-3.5	sym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	sym CH <sub>3</sub> bend
1410	-2.4	1501	-12.5	C <sup>*</sup> H bend+ COO <sup>-</sup> torsion	sym COO <sup>-</sup> stretch
1459	-0.7	1639	-2.7	asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend
1459	+3.0	1641	+4.1	asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend

a adapted from ref. 49.

notice that the predicted  $881\text{ cm}^{-1}$  mode in the  $6\text{-}31\text{G}^*$  spectrum exhibits the largest intensity with those predicted at 838, 942, 1060, 1080, 1164, 1205 and  $1314\text{ cm}^{-1}$  relatively weak with similar intensity (this same pattern is also observed in the  $6\text{-}31\text{G}$  theoretical spectrum [49]). We therefore have confidence in the correlation of the experimental band at  $850\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with the  $6\text{-}31\text{G}^*$  mode at  $881\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The remaining experimental bands can then be correlated with the remaining theoretical modes in their corresponding order of frequency. However, some uncertainty exists in this procedure since the theoretical ordering of modes does not always need to match that of the experimental spectra, but the relative intensities are too similar to use as a reliable criterion for correlation. The ROA spectrum can play an important role here since the sign of the ROA bands provides an additional criterion for the correlation. We shall see that a comparison of the experimental and predicted ROA signs suggests that our predicted ordering of this set of modes is correct for both basis sets.

Correlations of the experimental bands in the region  $\sim 1250\text{--}1700\text{ cm}^{-1}$  at neutral pH with the *ab initio* results is not as satisfactory as in the lower frequency region, and it is useful to invoke the assignments of Diem *et al.* [92], Kettle and co-workers [93], Byler and Susi [97] and Percy and Stenton [99] in this region since they all make use of valuable isotopic data.

The experimental Raman bands at  $1301$  and  $1351\text{ cm}^{-1}$  have been assigned by Diem *et al.* [92] and by Byler and Susi [97] to orthogonal  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) modes. However, the isotopic substitution data suggests significant contributions from  $\text{NH}_3^+$  bending motions since these bands shift to  $1291$  and  $1337\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (*vide* table 4.1) in the Raman spectra of alanine in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  where the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group has been replaced by the

$\text{ND}_3^+$  group [92]. A similar shift to lower frequency upon  $\text{NH}_3^+$  deuteration has also been observed for the corresponding bands in DL-alanine crystals [93]. The lower frequency band must also contain contributions from the methyl group since it shifts to  $1291\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (*vide* table 4.1) upon deuteration of the methyl group. The infrared spectra of  $\text{O}^{18}$  labelled alanine in the region  $150\text{--}1700\text{ cm}^{-1}$  [99] suggests that both these bands are also coupled to the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretching vibration. It should be noted that Percy and Stenton [99] have misassigned the  $1362\text{ cm}^{-1}$  infrared band of alanine to a methyl symmetric deformation (bending) mode, which is a fairly weak infrared band, rather than correctly to the  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) mode (see Byler and Susi [97] for a discussion of the assignment of this band). These extensive vibrational couplings are in disagreement with the conclusion of Diem *et al.* [92] that the Raman spectra of alanine can be interpreted well in terms of group frequencies and predominantly local modes (*vide infra*). Correlation of these modes with the  $6\text{-}31\text{G}^*$  theoretical modes is difficult and will be discussed later.

The experimental Raman bands at  $1375$  and  $1459\text{ cm}^{-1}$  were assigned by Diem *et al.* [92] and by Byler and Susi [97,98] to methyl deformation (bending) modes, again using isotopic data. This is supported by the assignments of Kettle and co-workers for the corresponding bands in crystalline DL-alanine [93]. The  $1375\text{ cm}^{-1}$  band is due to the symmetric methyl deformation (bending) mode and correlates with the  $6\text{-}31\text{G}^*$  mode at  $1563\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The  $1459\text{ cm}^{-1}$  band is due to the nearly degenerate pair of antisymmetric methyl deformation (bending) modes and correlates with the  $6\text{-}31\text{G}^*$  modes at  $1639$  and  $1641\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively.

The experimental Raman band at  $1410\text{ cm}^{-1}$  has been assigned by Diem *et al.* [92] and by Kettle and co-workers [93] to the symmetric

$\text{COO}^-$  stretching vibration, while Percy and Stenton [99] and Susi and Byler [98] have postulated extensive vibrational mixing of this mode with the orthogonal  $\text{C}^*-\text{H}$  deformation (bending) modes. It is perhaps worth noting that previously Byler and Susi [97] also assigned this mode to a group frequency of the carboxylate group (their normal coordinate analysis may therefore be flawed in its interpretation of the origin of this band). The isotopic data of Diem *et al.* [92] (*vide* table 4.1) suggest that this mode is also slightly coupled to a vibration of the methyl group (probably the symmetric deformation (bending) mode) since it shifts  $8\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to lower frequency upon deuteration of the methyl group and also to a lesser extent to the orthogonal  $\text{C}^*-\text{H}$  deformation (bending) modes. The ratio of the frequencies of the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretch to the antisymmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretch,  $\nu_s/\nu_a$ , exhibits the value 0.88 in crystalline alanine and glycine [104]. If this value were to change upon isotopic substitution as in nitromethane (0.90 in the  $\text{d}_0$  species and 0.88 in the  $\text{d}_3$  species [105]), for example, then two possible explanations can be invoked [106]: either coupling of the  $\text{COO}^-$  symmetric stretch with the stretching modes of the attaching bonds, i.e.  $\text{C-COO}^-$ , or non symmetric hydrogen bonding. The agreement for glycine and alanine of this ratio is not unexpected for crystals where packing considerations predominate but would suggest that the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretching mode is not coupled to the stretching modes of the adjacent bonds. In alanine- $\text{N-d}_3$  one would expect non symmetric hydrogen bonding between the  $\text{ND}_3^+$  and  $\text{COO}^-$  groups according to the arguments of Zuk *et al.* [96] and hence  $\nu_s/\nu_a \neq 0.88$ : however,  $\nu_s/\nu_a = 0.88$  (*vide* table 4.1), which would tend to cast doubt on the ring current mechanism of VCD intensities (*vide infra*). Unfortunately, lack of data for the other isotopomers, where the antisymmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  mode is difficult to identify

in the Raman spectrum due to its weakness, rules out any definite comment on the nature of hydrogen bonding in solution for alanine, but based on the above discussion and the Raman data for alanine in  $>6\text{N-HCL}$  (*vide infra*) it is highly probable that this mode is indeed an isolated  $\text{COO}^-$  symmetric stretch. The  $6-31\text{G}^*$  theoretical calculation does not help much here since although the modes at  $1523$  and  $1501\text{ cm}^{-1}$  contain vibrational contributions from the  $\text{COO}^-$  group, in neither of them does the  $\text{COO}^-$  symmetric stretch dominate. The combined Raman intensity of these two theoretical modes would correlate with the large Raman intensity observed in the experimental  $1410\text{ cm}^{-1}$  band, but it is not sufficiently large to suppress the intensity of the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bending) modes, which is in conflict with the experimental observations. The Raman band observed at  $1410\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits significantly larger intensity than the one at  $1459\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . It should also be noted that, while the experimental bands due to the methyl symmetric and antisymmetric deformations (bends) are separated by the  $1410\text{ cm}^{-1}$  band, the  $6-31\text{G}^*$  theoretical methyl deformation (bending) modes are adjacent. Hence the predicted ordering of these modes is not correct. They have to be re-arranged in order to achieve a satisfactory correlation with the experimental Raman bands.

Substitution of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group in L-alanine by a  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group formally yields L-alaninol. The Raman spectrum of neat L-alaninol (*vide* fig. 4.8 in section 4.5) shows no band at  $\sim 1410\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . This observation supports our assignment of this band in alanine to a normal mode associated with the  $\text{COO}^-$  group. Significantly the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bending) mode is the most intense band in the Raman spectrum of alaninol but this may arise from interactions between this mode and an adjacent  $\text{CH}_2$  bending mode. Another possible explanation is

Fermi resonance of the alanine antisymmetric methyl deformation (bending) mode with either an overtone or combination mode. A similar situation may occur in arylethanes where the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bending) mode interacts with an aromatic ring mode to generate an ROA couplet [79]. Analysis of the data for alanine, however, suggests that an overtone cannot be involved since none would occur in the correct spectral region, while the lack of a frequency shift upon isotopic substitution suggest either a skeletal mode or one involving the  $\text{COO}^-$  group. Two plausible possibilities are the combination mode  $\gamma \text{COO}^- + \delta \text{COO}^-$  (using the notation of Diem *et al.* [92] and table 4.1) which would occur at  $1415 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  or the difference mode  $\nu_s \text{COO}^- - \tau \text{COO}^-$  which would exhibit a frequency of  $1423 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . Either of these modes could then interact with the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bending) mode at  $1459 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  because there are no symmetry restrictions in a  $C_1$  symmetry molecule, reducing its intensity and boosting the intensity of the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretching vibration which would have a similar frequency to the other half of this Fermi resonance doublet.

#### 4.3 ROA of alanine

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L and D alanine in water ( $\text{pH} \approx 7$ ) are shown in fig. 4.2. One point to note is the almost perfect reflection symmetry between these two spectra as would be expected for opposite enantiomers. The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of alanine in  $>6\text{N-HCl}$  ( $\text{pH} \approx 0$ ),  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  ( $\text{pH} \approx 14$ ) and  $1\text{N-HCl}$  ( $\text{pH} \approx 3$ ) and  $1\text{N-NaOH}$  ( $\text{pH} \approx 9$ ) are shown in figs. 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6, respectively.

Beginning at the low frequency end of the experimental ROA spectrum of L-alanine in water (*vide* fig. 4.2) we observe small negative ROA

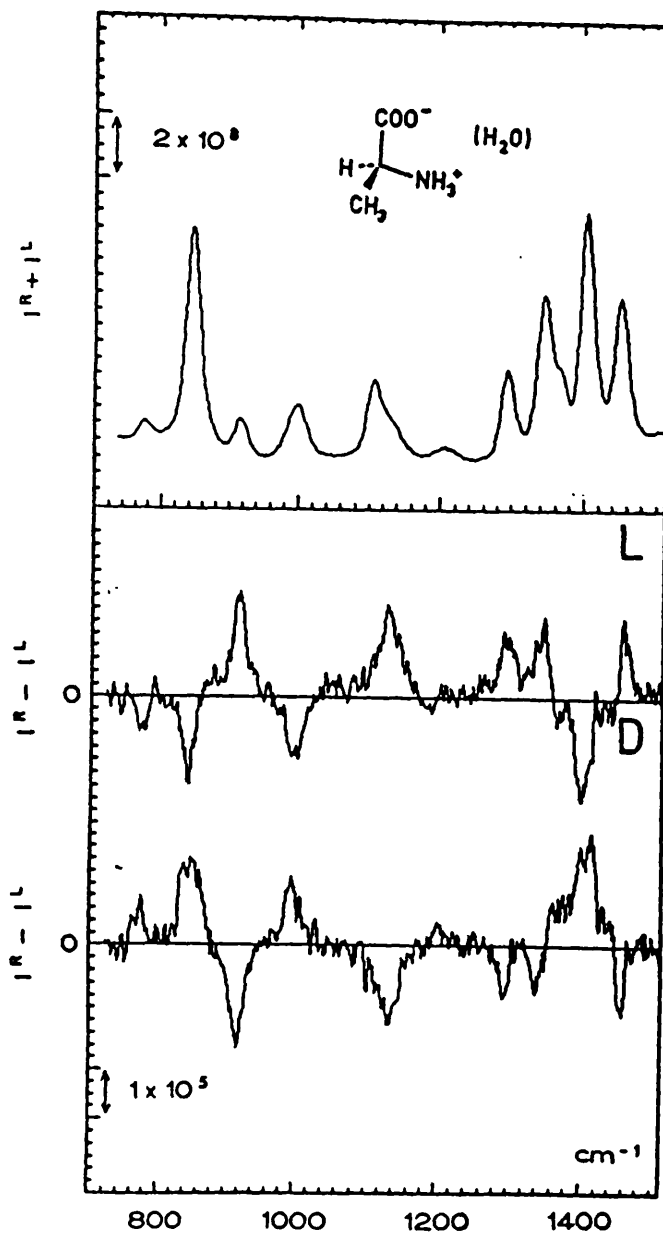


Fig. 4.2. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L and D-alanine in H<sub>2</sub>O. These spectra were recorded with a front illuminated unthinned CCD using the spectrograph described in chapter 2. The experimental conditions are given in ref. 49.



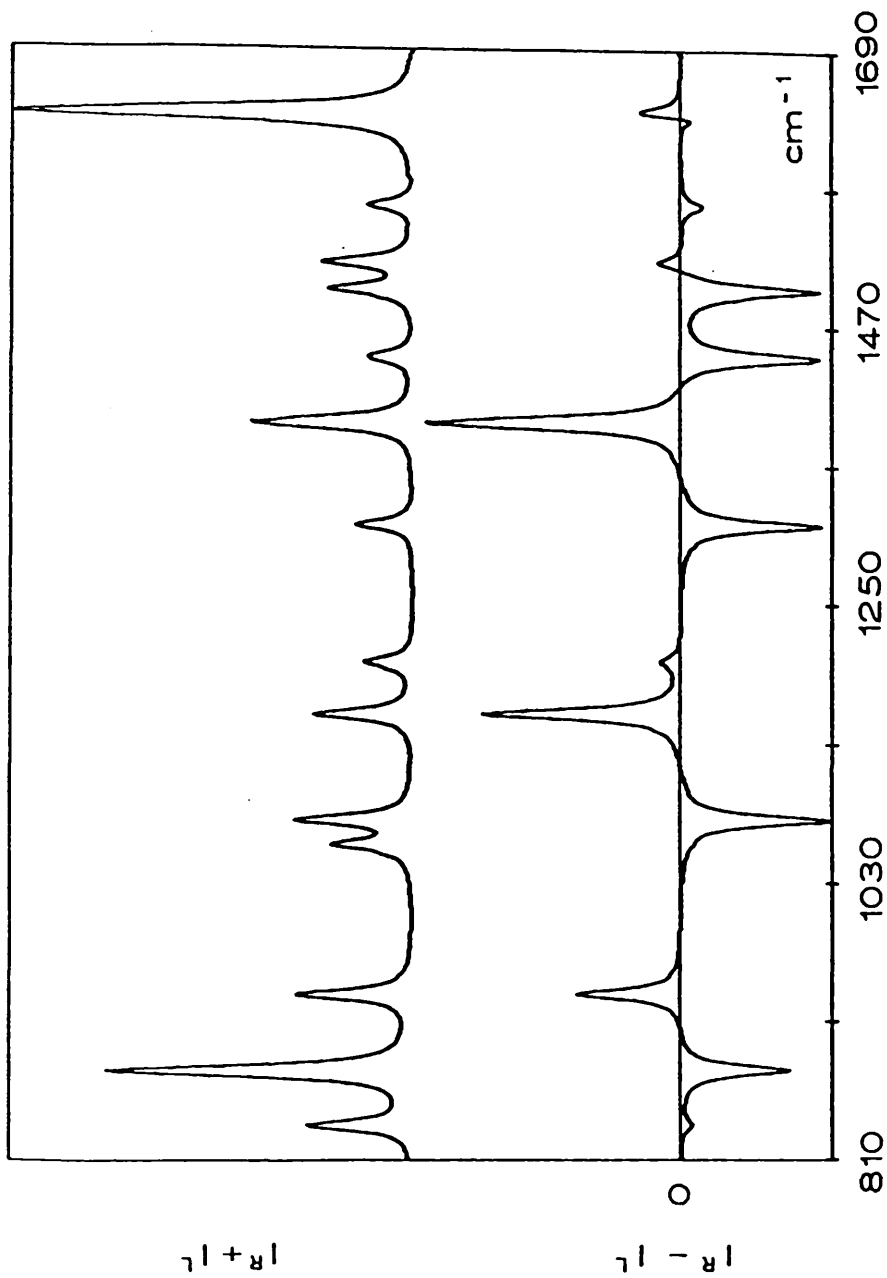


Fig. 4.3. *Ab Initio* backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of zwitterionic L-alanine obtained with the 6-31G<sup>\*</sup> basis set.

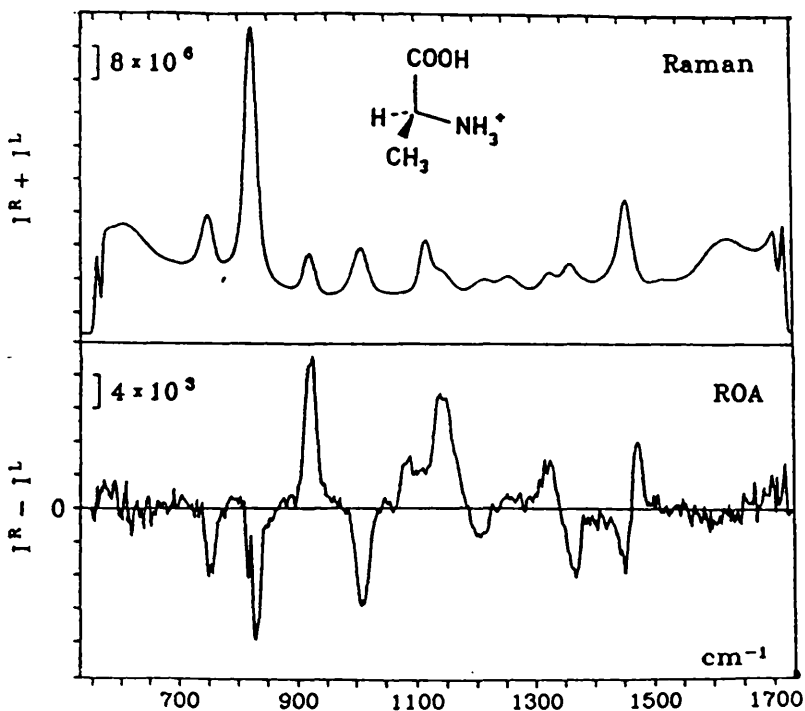


Fig. 4.4. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-alanine in  $>6N$ -HCl. These spectra were recorded on the instrument described in chapter 2. Experimental conditions: exposure time 2 s, laser power 650 mW, acquisition time 3 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.

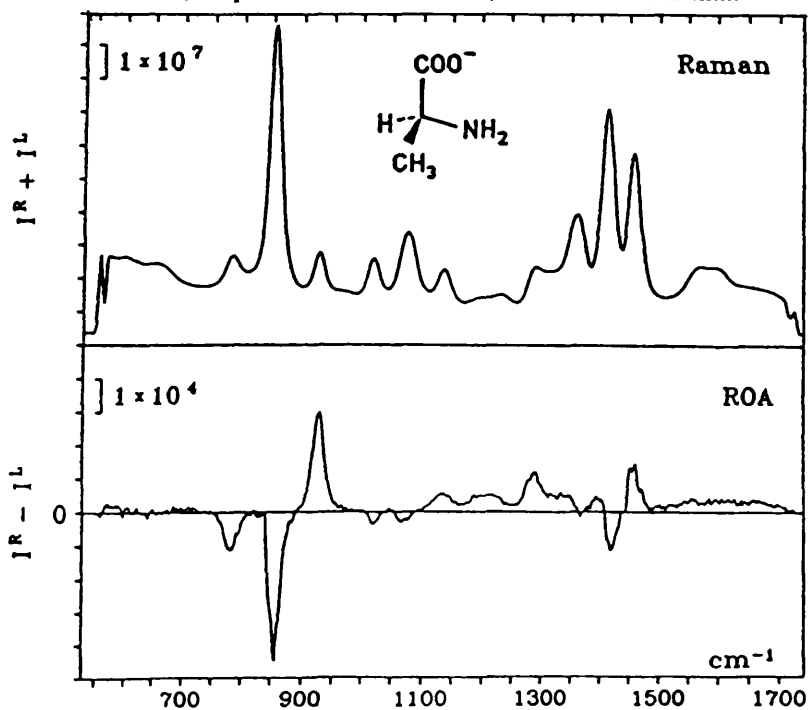


Fig. 4.5. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-alanine in  $>6N$ -NaOH. These spectra were recorded on the instrument described in chapter 2. Experimental conditions: exposure time 1.5 s, laser power 650 mW, acquisition time 3 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.

intensity in the band at  $\sim 650\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which has been assigned by Diem *et al.* [92] and by Susi and Byler [98] to a bending mode of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group, this disappears in the ROA spectrum in  $>6\text{N-HCl}$  where the  $\text{COO}^-$  group has been protonated (fig. 4.4) and also in the spectrum in  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  (fig. 4.5) which suggests that the ROA arises from interactions between the  $\text{COO}^-$  and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  groups.

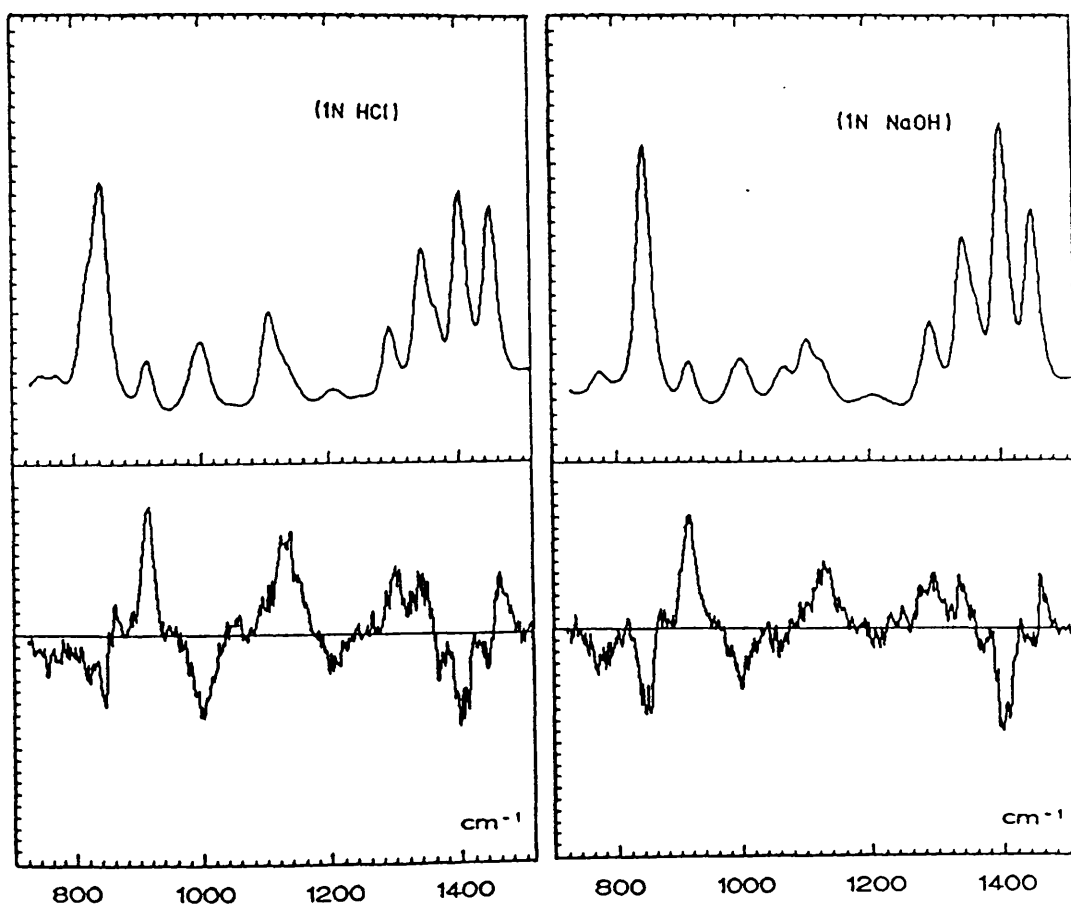


Fig. 4.6. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-alanine in 1N-HCl (left) and 1N-NaOH (right). These spectra were recorded with an unthinned front illuminated CCD using the spectrograph described in chapter 2. The experimental conditions are given in ref. 49.

The first Raman band for which we have a corresponding theoretical calculation occurs at  $775\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and exhibits negative ROA intensity. It has

been assigned by Diem *et al.* [92] and by Susi and Byler [98] to the  $\text{COO}^-$  wagging mode. The corresponding band of crystalline DL-alanine has been identified as a  $\text{COO}^-$  bending rather than wagging mode [93]. The 6-31G\* calculation supports both these assignments since both modes contribute to the theoretical mode at  $838\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , and correctly predicts the negative ROA intensity. Perhaps equally important is the agreement between the theoretical calculation and the isotopic substitution data. This band shifts to  $747\text{ cm}^{-1}$  upon deuteration of the CH group. The calculated normal mode has components associated with the  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bend) and a symmetric  $\text{C}^*$  (where the \* refers to the chiral carbon) bend (shown in fig. 4.7) which agrees with the isotopic data.

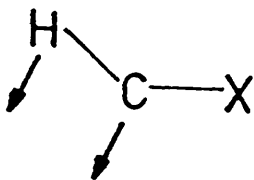


Fig. 4.7. Pictorial representation of the symmetric  $\text{C}^*$  bend.  
Adapted from ref. 106

Similar Raman and ROA features appear in the spectra of alanine in  $\text{D}_6\text{N-NaOH}$  (fig. 4.5) which is consistent with the  $\text{COO}^-$  group remaining unprotonated with approximately the same conformation as at neutral pH. However, in the Raman spectrum of the  $\text{D}_6\text{N-HCl}$  solution (fig. 4.4) this band shifts to a lower frequency,  $746\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , but maintains the same negative ROA pattern. This suggests the normal mode now contains contributions from the  $\text{COOH}$  group, which is supported by an *ab initio* calculation on neutral alanine which predicts a band with negative ROA intensity in this region arising from the out-of-plane carbonyl deformation plus the O-H torsion.

The next band at  $850\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits negative ROA intensity and

appears based on corresponding isotopic data, to be a complex mixture of different normal modes. It has been assigned by Diem *et al.* [92] and by Kettle and co-workers [93] to the symmetric CCN stretch by analogy to its structural and mass equivalent the isopropyl group, whereas Susi and Byler [98] prefer an assignment to a methyl rocking mode. The 6-31G\* calculation supports both these assignments, predicting the largest contribution (53%) from the symmetric CCN stretch with a 12% contribution from a methyl rocking mode. Again as with the band at 775  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  the calculation supports the isotopic data, predicting additional contributions to the normal mode composition from a symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  bending mode and the  $\text{COO}^-$  wagging mode. This band shifts by 15.5  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  [99] in the  $\text{O}^{18}$  substituted alanine infrared spectrum and by 29  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  in the Raman spectrum of alanine in  $>6\text{N-HCl}$  where the  $\text{COO}^-$  group is protonated, but still shows negative ROA intensity. This supports the hypothesis that the  $\text{COO}^-$  group does contribute to the normal mode at 850  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . The calculation on neutral alanine does predict a band with negative ROA intensity in this region arising from the out-of-plane carbonyl deformation plus the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretch. A similar negative ROA band is observed in the  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  solution which supports the assignments above.

The next two bands in the experimental Raman spectrum at 922 and 1000  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  will be discussed together. Diem *et al.* [92] assign the first of these bands to a methyl rocking mode and the second to a methyl rock at 995  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  plus a  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretch at 1001  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (two bands are observed at this frequency in the solid state Raman spectrum of alanine [92]). A well characterized ROA couplet, positive in the lower frequency band and negative in the higher, appears in the spectra of alanine in water and  $>6\text{N-HCl}$  solution. However in  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  solution the negative

ROA signal is much reduced in intensity and the parent Raman band itself shifts to higher frequency. At first glance it would be tempting to think of this couplet as arising from symmetric and antisymmetric combinations of the two orthogonal methyl rocking coordinates. The 6-31G\* calculation on the other hand predicts both signs correctly but suggests a different origin for the ROA. The theoretical band at  $942\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is predicted to arise predominantly from the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretching vibration with additional contributions from the  $\text{COO}^-$  bend and  $\text{C}^*-\text{N}$  stretch but little contribution from the methyl rocking modes. The next two theoretical modes at  $1060$  and  $1080\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively, corresponding to the experimental bands at  $995$  and  $1001\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (solid state frequencies), are predicted to be essentially composed of  $\text{NH}_3^+$  and methyl rocking modes. These theoretical assignments are reinforced by the assignment of the corresponding two bands in crystalline DL-alanine [93] to a C-C stretch and methyl rocking modes, respectively. The data for the  $\text{D}_6\text{N}-\text{NaOH}$  solution suggest that the primary source of ROA in the solution Raman band at  $1000\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes with a small contribution from the corresponding methyl rocking modes, while the band at  $922\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , which exhibits similar ROA in all three solutions, arises from the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretching vibration. Nafie *et al.* [24] have presented an analysis of the band at  $922\text{ cm}^{-1}$  along with that at  $850\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in terms of coupling of the in- and out-of-phase motions of the methyl C-C stretching mode and the (1,-1) component of the degenerate methyl rocking mode, where the (1,-1) indicates the two hydrogen atoms are adjacent to the hydrogen bonded to the chiral carbon (*vide* rotamer structures in section 4.5). However, the ROA spectrum of serine (*vide* fig. 5.3 in the next chapter), where the methyl group has been replaced by a  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group, also exhibits this couplet. Thus, it is impossible for the

higher frequency component to arise from a methyl rocking mode. We therefore favour the assignment given above for these two bands with the couplet arising from interactions between the symmetric CCN stretch and the  $C^*-C(O_2)$  stretch. The above assignments can only be reconciled with those of Diem *et al.* [92] by reconsidering their band assignments for alanine  $C-d_3$  as shown in table 4.3.

All the ROA features discussed so far are at frequencies below the reported mid-infrared VCD studies of alanine [94], so no ROA-VCD comparisons can be made. However, the next three bands at 1110, 1145 and  $1210\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in water come within the range of these VCD studies. These bands were assigned by Diem *et al.* [92] to the antisymmetric CCN stretch and  $NH_3^+$  rocking modes respectively, whereas Kettle and co-workers [93] assigned the corresponding bands in the spectrum of crystalline DL-alanine to the antisymmetric CCN stretch and methyl rocking modes. Susi and Byler [98] have assigned the last of these bands to a  $NH_3^+$  rocking mode and suggested that the other two could not be assigned in terms of group frequencies. The broad band at  $1145\text{ cm}^{-1}$  shows broad positive ROA intensity whereas the band at  $1110\text{ cm}^{-1}$  has either negative (there is evidence of a dip where this band overlaps the  $1145\text{ cm}^{-1}$  band) or zero ROA intensity, with the band at  $1220\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibiting small negative ROA intensity. The ROA spectrum of the  $>6N-HCl$  solution is similar to that observed in water but the ROA is larger on the band at  $1216\text{ cm}^{-1}$  corresponding to the band at  $1220\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in aqueous solution. In  $>6N-NaOH$  this region is completely different. There are now four Raman bands at 1078, 1137, 1196 and  $1231\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively, which give rise to a negative, positive, positive, positive ROA intensity pattern. Of these the band at  $1078\text{ cm}^{-1}$  presumably arises from a vibration of the  $NH_2$  group (perhaps the twisting mode) since it is not

observed in the Raman spectra at other pH values, while the band at

Table 4.3 Revised assignments for alanine-C-d<sub>3</sub>

assignment by	Solution frequencies from ref. 92			our assignment
	Ala-d <sub>0</sub>	Ala-d <sub>3</sub>	Ala-d <sub>3</sub> (rev.)	
Diem <i>et al.</i> [92]				
$\nu_{\text{CC(O}_2)}$	1001 <sup>a</sup>	941	941	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock+ CH <sub>3</sub> rock
$\zeta_{\text{CH}_3}$	995 <sup>a</sup>	820	941	NH <sub>3</sub> <sup>+</sup> rock+ CH <sub>3</sub> rock
$\zeta_{\text{CH}_3}$	922	758	921	$\nu_{\text{CC(O}_2)}$
$\nu^{\text{s}}_{\text{CCN}}$	850	921	820	$\nu^{\text{s}}_{\text{CCN}}$
$\gamma_{\text{COO}^-}$	775		758	$\gamma_{\text{COO}^-}$

$\nu$ ,  $\zeta$  and  $\gamma$  are as defined in table 4.1, a solid state frequency

1137 cm<sup>-1</sup> can be assigned to a C<sup>\*</sup>-N stretching mode. The analysis for the other two bands is difficult and will not be discussed further. The 6-31G<sup>\*</sup> calculation correctly predicts the ROA sign for the aqueous bands at 1145 and 1220 cm<sup>-1</sup> but not for that at 1100 cm<sup>-1</sup> (assuming that the latter is indeed negative). With respect to normal mode composition the band at 1110 cm<sup>-1</sup> is predicted to contain C<sup>\*</sup>-N stretching and C<sup>\*</sup>-C(H<sub>3</sub>) stretching modes (these combined give the antisymmetric CCN stretch) plus NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> and methyl rocking modes. The band at 1145 cm<sup>-1</sup> comprises methyl rocking, C<sup>\*</sup>-H deformation (bending) and NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> rocking modes (in this order with respect to potential energy contributions). The band at 1220 cm<sup>-1</sup> contains NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> and methyl rocking modes. Thus, the *ab initio* normal mode composition appears to be a mixture of that by Diem *et al.* [92] and Kettle and co-workers [93]. The ROA appears to be generated



by  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes in the band at  $1110\text{ cm}^{-1}$  since this band disappears in  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  solution. The band at  $1140\text{ cm}^{-1}$  remains the same in all three solutions which suggests that the ROA is generated by the antisymmetric CCN stretch probably via interaction with an  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode since it appears to be smaller in the  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  solution. The fact that the ROA changes sign on the band at  $\sim 1220\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  solution would indicate that it is generated in zwitterionic alanine by primarily an  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode.

The VCD spectrum of alanine in this spectral region [94] shows negative, negative, positive features, respectively, in infrared bands at  $1117$ ,  $1139$  and  $1221\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The second and third vibrations generate opposite signs in both ROA and VCD. Diem [94] has suggested that coupling between orthogonal  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock coordinates is a plausible mechanism for the generation of VCD in these bands but we favour the interpretation given above in terms of interaction between the antisymmetric CCN stretch and the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock. The very weak band at  $1259\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the  $>6\text{N-HCl}$  solution is probably associated with O-H deformations from the intact COOH group (an interpretation supported by the neutral alanine calculation which predicts contributions from the O-H group in this region). It would appear therefore that most of the ROA in this region is generated from the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes which is supported by the *ab initio* calculation which predicts extensive coupling of the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes with a variety of other modes in this region.

It is in the next group of five bands that the *ab initio* calculation does not correctly predict the spectra measured experimentally. As mentioned earlier, the first two of these bands at  $1301$  and  $1351\text{ cm}^{-1}$  have been assigned both by Diem *et al.* [92] and Byler and Susi [97] to the orthogonal  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformations (bends) although Kettle and

co-workers [93] favour the assignment of the second of these to a symmetric methyl deformation (bending) mode (as discussed earlier, we believe this assignment is incorrect). These two bands show very large VCD intensity in both water and D<sub>2</sub>O [94,95], although the frequency is shifted slightly in D<sub>2</sub>O solution, which suggests contributions to the normal modes from the NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> group, the VCD pattern remains the same (although the intensity changes) which would indicate that the NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> group is not the main source of the observed VCD. At high and low pH [95] no distinct features assignable to the methine deformation (bending) modes are observed and the VCD intensity is approximately zero. The VCD intensity in these two modes decreases as the pH is lowered or raised away from the neutral point [95]. It has been suggested by Freedman *et al.* [95] that this VCD feature and its dramatic pH dependence are associated with a ring current mechanism involving electron flow, which is induced by the C<sup>\*</sup>-H deformations (bends), in the ring closed by hydrogen bonding between the carboxylate and NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> groups, with an additional interaction between a β-CH and the carboxylate group to form a secondary ring. Recently, Diem [94] has expressed reservations about whether the ring current mechanism can be invoked in this situation and the whole concept of the ring current mechanism in general. His argument is supported in this by recent *ab initio* VCD computational results on methyl lactate and methyl glycolate by Stephens and co-workers [107,108] who demonstrated that the presence of a ring is not essential to generate large VCD intensity in the C<sup>\*</sup>-H stretching modes, where similar behaviour is observed as a function of pH and a ring current mechanism has also been invoked [96]. VCD signals of comparable magnitude have also been observed in D<sub>2</sub>O solution [94] which would also suggest that the ring current mechanism is flawed

in this situation, since one would actually expect slightly stronger "hydrogen bonding" between the  $\text{ND}_3^+$  and carboxylate groups and thus a further enhancement of the VCD intensity (which is not observed experimentally). The ROA also exhibits a strong pH dependence. In  $>6\text{N-HCl}$  ( $\text{pH} \approx 0$ ) only one band is observed at  $1330 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  with positive ROA intensity which suggests that vibrations of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group (probably the symmetric stretch) contribute to the observed ROA in water. This conclusion is also supported by corresponding isotopic data on  $\text{O}^{18}$  substituted alanine [99] where both these modes shift to lower frequency (*vide* table 4.1). In  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  solution ( $\text{pH} \approx 14$ ) two bands occur at  $1286$  and  $\sim 1325 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  which are probably due to these orthogonal  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformations (bends). Both give rise to positive ROA. This same behaviour is reflected in VCD studies in  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  solution where the bands shift in frequency but the VCD pattern remains the same. This would suggest (*vide supra*) that the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group does contribute to the normal mode but has no significance for the generation of VOA. The  $6\text{-}31\text{G}^*$  calculation predicts that four modes at  $1395$ ,  $1447$ ,  $1501$  and  $1523 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  have significant contributions from the  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) mode, and of these two at  $1395$  and  $1523 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  are predicted to have positive ROA intensity. It would be tempting to assign the experimental bands at  $1301$  and  $1351 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  to these theoretical modes. However, the theoretical band at  $1523 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  should be correlated with a theoretical band at  $1552 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the  $6\text{-}31\text{G}$  calculation [49] which, in agreement with experiment, contains the symmetric  $\text{NH}_3^+$  bend as the major component of the normal mode. This suggests a problem with the  $6\text{-}31\text{G}^*$  basis set which, instead of giving a plausible group frequency for this mode, mixes it into several other bands including the one at  $1395 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (which we will correlate to the experimental band at  $1301 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) and probably

contaminates the normal mode compositions in this spectral region. This may explain the lack of success of the *ab initio* calculation in predicting the ROA sign and normal mode composition for the C<sup>\*</sup>-H orthogonal deformations (bends). A similar effect is found for the C<sup>\*</sup>-H deformation (bending) modes in an *ab initio* calculation on tartaric acid [51] where hydrogen bonding causes major differences between the experimental and theoretical spectra.

The methyl symmetric deformation (bending) mode at 1375 cm<sup>-1</sup> in aqueous solution gives rise to negative ROA intensity. A similar feature is observed in >6N-HCl solution (where it is more pronounced due to a frequency shift of the C<sup>\*</sup>-H deformation (bending) modes). In >6N-NaOH solution, however, it appears to exhibit no significant ROA intensity. This would suggest that the ROA is generated by interactions of the methyl group with the NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> group. The VCD on this band [94] appears to vanish in D<sub>2</sub>O solution which would support our hypothesis that the VOA is generated by interactions of the methyl group with the NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> group. The 6-31G<sup>\*</sup> calculation correctly predicts the ROA sign for this band.

The next experimental band at 1410 cm<sup>-1</sup> is usually assigned to the symmetric stretch of the COO<sup>-</sup> group [92,93,97]. Only a normal coordinate analysis of alanine by Susi and Byler [98] disagrees with this assignment (they suggest that the COO<sup>-</sup> symmetric stretch is highly mixed with other modes). This band gives rise to a positive VCD signal in water but has little or no VCD intensity in D<sub>2</sub>O solution. In water it gives rise to negative ROA intensity which disappears completely in >6N-HCl. This observation confirms the assignment of this band to the symmetric stretching vibration of the COO<sup>-</sup> group. In >6N-NaOH there appears to be a couplet, positive on the lower frequency side and negative on the higher. This, together, with the VCD results, suggests

that the VOA may originate in interactions between the carboxylate and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  groups. The 6-31G\* calculation, as with the C\*-H deformation (bending) modes, is not very helpful here. In neither of the two remaining unassigned theoretical modes at 1447 and 1505  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  do contributions from the  $\text{COO}^-$  group dominate although both have negative ROA intensity. We favour the correlation of the 1447  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  band with the other C\*-H deformation (bending) mode (although it has the wrong ROA sign) and the 1505  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  band with the experimental band at 1410  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . The neutral alanine calculation predicts strong mixing of the  $\text{COO}^-$  symmetric stretch with the C\*-H deformations (bends) and the symmetric methyl deformation (bending). The mode at 1505  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  is predicted to have a contribution from the C\*-H deformation (bending) modes. It may be that the calculation fails here due to Fermi resonance (*vide supra*) since the intensity of the theoretical modes and experimental bands do not agree with each other.

The next band, at 1460  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , has been assigned to the degenerate pair of antisymmetric methyl deformations [92,93,97-99]. It exhibits an ROA couplet, negative on the lower frequency side and positive on the higher, at low, neutral and high pH. This band has no observable VCD intensity. The ROA in the two split antisymmetric methyl deformations (bends) is probably generated through coupling with other modes. This situation is similar to the much studied case of arylethanes [79] where ROA couplets are generated in the antisymmetric methyl deformations (bends) through coupling with an aromatic mode that coincides in frequency. If a similar situation applies here then the other band has to be either a combination or difference band, since only one of these modes would have a similar frequency as compared with the frequency of the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bend). The 6-31G\* calculation

correctly predicts the sign of this ROA couplet and the normal mode composition.

The remaining Raman bands, which can be assigned to the antisymmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretching mode and the symmetric and antisymmetric  $\text{NH}_3^+$  bending modes, show no ROA intensity. The 6-31G\* calculation reproduces these normal modes accurately with the exception of the symmetric  $\text{NH}_3^+$  bending mode (*vide supra*).

The Raman and ROA spectra of alanine in 1N-HCl and 1N-NaOH (fig. 4.6) solutions can be identified as a combination of those in >6N-HCl and >6N-NaOH plus the spectrum measured in water, which indicates that the ROA in 1N-HCl and 1N-NaOH solutions is generated by the zwitterionic species.

#### 4.4 Conclusions

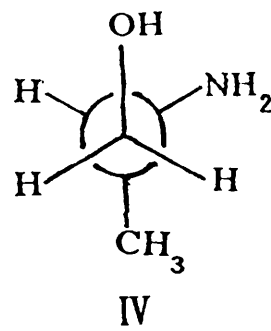
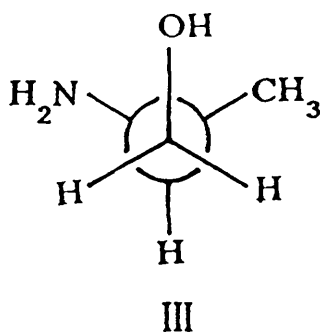
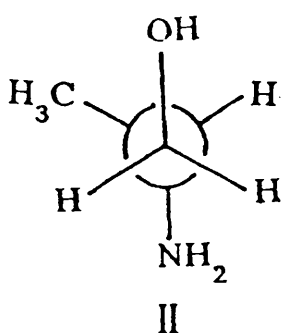
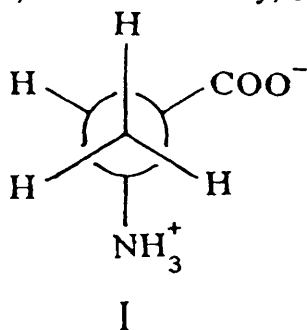
This detailed study has demonstrated that the correlation between the experimental and theoretical spectra, both Raman and ROA, is satisfactory which is perhaps surprising if the size of the alanine molecule is considered. It is worth emphasizing that the absolute configuration of a chiral molecule follows automatically, with a high degree of confidence, from an *ab initio* calculation that correctly predicts most of the observed ROA features and thus provides a method for determining the absolute stereochemistry of chiral molecules without resorting to semi-empirical approximations. At the same time ROA can probe a wider range of frequencies without the associated solvent problems as compared with VCD, since water is an excellent solvent for Raman spectroscopy. The pH dependence study suggests that the behaviour of ROA and VCD is similar with respect to this experimental variable.

It has been suggested by Himmler and Eysel [109], based on changes in depolarization ratios, that at high concentrations ( $>1 \text{ mol l}^{-1}$ ) amino acids may form micelles with the carboxylate groups arranged with a fixed geometrical orientation to one another. The ROA spectrum of a 0.5 M solution of alanine (not shown) shows no significant differences from that shown here (fig. 4.2) for a 1.7 M solution which would seem to cast doubt on the micelle theory.

#### 4.5 ROA and vibrational analysis of alaninol

Alaninol (2-amino-1-propanol) is, by analogy to alanine the simplest chiral amino alcohol. It differs from alanine in that a  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group has replaced the  $\text{COO}^-$  moiety of alanine, so that its physical properties are rather different from alanine. It is a viscous liquid which means that it has to be transferred directly into a cell rather than being distilled as usual. We recorded its Raman and ROA spectra in anticipation that they would assist the vibrational analysis of alanine.

Whereas alanine can exist in only one rotameric form I, alaninol can exist in three rotameric forms, II-IV. Intuitively, rotamer IV would seem



to be lowest in energy since it allows hydrogen bonding between the amine and hydroxyl groups while minimizing steric interactions. However, in the discussion that follows the presence of contributions from rotamers II and III to the ROA cannot be ruled out completely.

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-alaninol are displayed in fig. 4.8. The corresponding vibrational frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and suggested vibrational assignments are presented in table 4.4.

The ROA on the first two Raman bands at 815 and 851  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  is unreliable due to polarization artefacts and will not be discussed further. The next band at 946  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  shows negative ROA intensity and, by analogy with the assignment of the corresponding band at 922  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  in alanine to the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretch, we suggest this band be assigned to the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{H}_2\text{OH})$  stretch, which, due to mass differences might be expected to occur at a slightly higher frequency in alaninol as compared to alanine. The change in sign of the ROA is less easy to explain, but assuming that the ROA is generated in a similar fashion in this molecule as in alanine (via interactions between the symmetric CCN stretch and the C-C stretch), it may be that in the dominant conformation these two groups are held in a different orientation with respect to one another.

The adjacent band at 1003  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  exhibits negative ROA intensity. The corresponding Raman band at  $\sim 1000 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in alanine which also exhibits negative ROA intensity has been assigned by us to a mixture of  $\text{NH}_3^+$  and methyl rocking modes with the ROA originating from the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking coordinates. In alaninol the ROA must presumably be associated with the methyl rocking modes as in alanine in  $>6\text{N-NaOH}$  solution. Although contributions to the normal mode from the symmetric CCO stretching vibration cannot be ruled out.



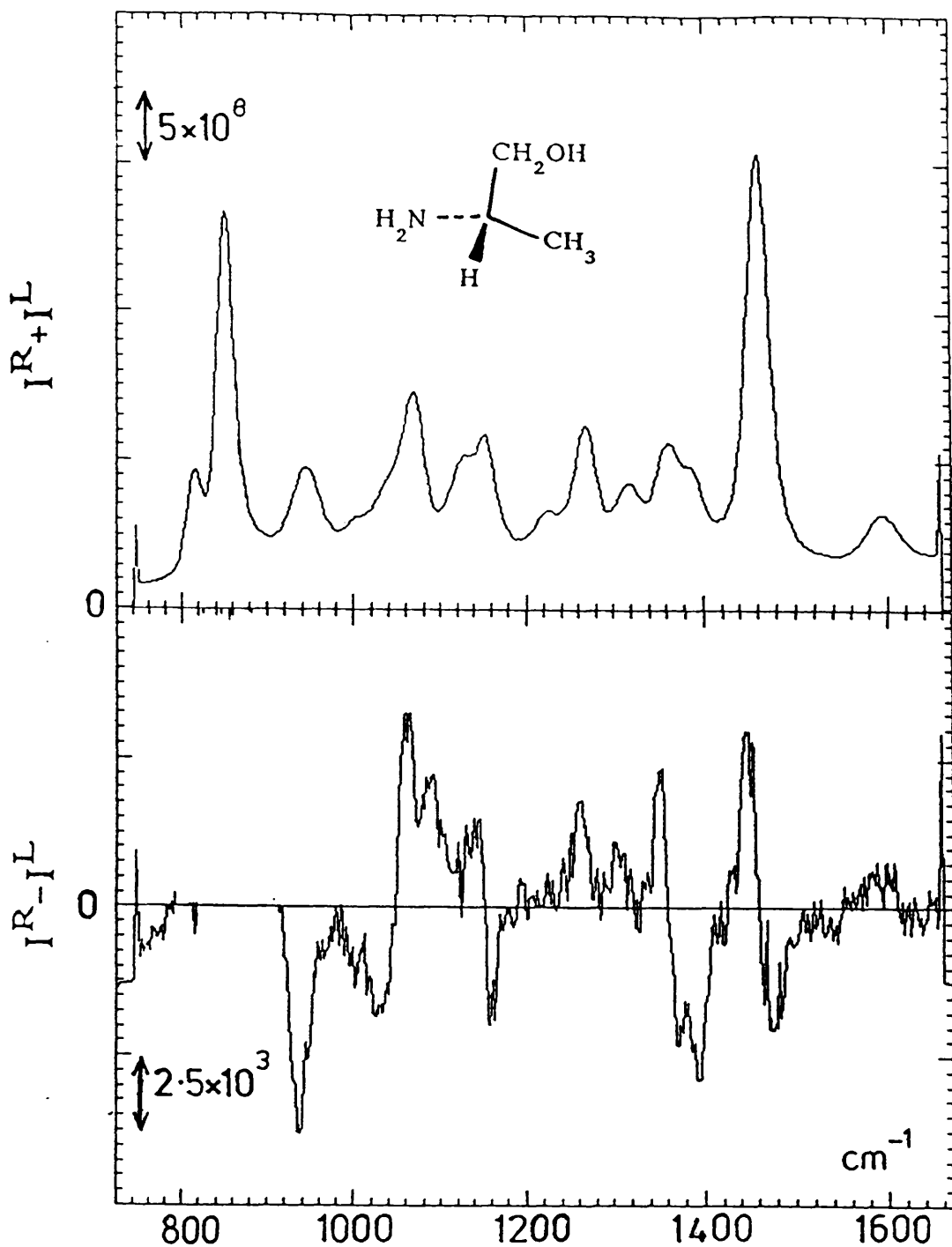


Fig. 4.8. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of neat L-alaninol. These spectra were recorded on the old Glasgow multichannel ROA instrument [67] equipped with an unthinned front illuminated CCD. Experimental conditions: exposure time 0.5 s, laser power 500 mW, acquisition time 2 hours.

Table 4.4 Vibrational frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and assignments for L-alaninol

Frequencies ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	$\Delta(180^0)\times 10^5$	Vibrational assignments
815		
851		
946	-17.3	$\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{H}_2\text{OH})$ stretch
1003	-23.6	$\text{CH}_3$ rock + sym CCO stretch
1028 <sup>a</sup>	-5.01	
1045		complex normal mode composition see text for details
1062 <sup>a</sup>	+9.58	asym CCO stretch
1069		
1128		$\text{CH}_3$ rock
1144 <sup>a</sup>	+2.12	
1152		$\text{NH}_2$ twist + asym CCN stretch
1162 <sup>a</sup>	-2.63	
1226		$\text{CH}_2$ wag + O-H def
1268	+6.37	$\text{CH}_2$ twist
1318	+12.0	$\text{C}^*\text{H}$ bend
1350 <sup>a</sup>	+8.98	
1361		$\text{C}^*\text{H}$ bend
1371 <sup>a</sup>	-9.21	
1383	-19.4	sym $\text{CH}_3$ bend
1445 <sup>a</sup>	+2.11	
1460		asym $\text{CH}_3$ bend + $\text{CH}_2$ bend
1475 <sup>a</sup>	-1.49	

a position of ROA bands

The next two bands in the Raman spectrum give rise to an ROA couplet centered at  $\sim 1045 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , negative on the lower frequency side and positive on the higher, and a positive ROA band at  $1086 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , for which no parent Raman band can be identified. The alanine spectrum at high pH shows a band at similar frequency with negative ROA intensity, which we assign to a vibration of the  $\text{NH}_2$  group. A similar assignment appears to be also plausible for alaninol. The ROA couplet is probably generated by interactions between the C-C, C\*-N and C-O stretching modes plus the C-O-H and C-C-H deformations which generate large ROA in this region in carbohydrates [48]. In the Raman spectrum of serine (*vide* fig. 5.3 in the next chapter) we have assigned a band at  $1052 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  with virtually zero ROA intensity to the antisymmetric CCO stretching vibration. We therefore assign the alaninol Raman band at  $1069 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , which also exhibits no ROA intensity, to this mode.

The next Raman band at  $1128 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits no ROA intensity and can probably be assigned to a methyl rocking mode which occurs in this spectral region in alanine. An ROA couplet, positive on the lower frequency side and negative on the higher, is observed in the next band at  $1152 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . No similar ROA feature is identified in the alanine spectra which exhibits two bands in this region at  $1110$  and  $1145 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . One possible assignment is to methyl rocking modes which in alanine are strongly mixed with the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes and the antisymmetric CCN stretch in this region. Another possible assignment is to a  $\text{NH}_2$  twisting mode which occurs in this spectral region in proline and 4-hydroxyproline (*vide* chapter 6).

The Raman band at  $1226 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  which exhibits no ROA intensity can be assigned to a  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging mode by analogy with serine (*vide* section 5.2.2 in the next chapter).

We then focus on the region of the Raman spectrum which is of most interest in alanine. The first two bands at 1268 and 1318  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  exhibit positive ROA intensity. We assign two bands at 1301 and 1351  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , respectively, in the spectra of alanine to the orthogonal  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) modes and since the ROA has the same sign we propose the latter of these bands in alaninol also be assigned to one of these  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) modes. The former band can be assigned, by analogy with serine (*vide* section 5.2.2 in the next chapter) to a  $\text{CH}_2$  twisting mode. The next Raman band at 1361  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  shows an ROA couplet, positive on the lower frequency side and negative on the higher, while its high frequency neighbour at 1383  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  exhibits negative ROA intensity. One of these bands must be associated with the methyl symmetric deformation (bending) which occurs at 1375  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , with negative ROA intensity, in the spectra of alanine. Since the band at 1383  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  also exhibits negative ROA intensity we will assign it to the symmetric methyl deformation (bending) while the band at 1361  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to the other  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) mode.

The final band to show ROA occurs at 1460  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and is readily assignable to the degenerate antisymmetric methyl deformation (bending) mode and a  $\text{CH}_2$  bending mode. It exhibits an ROA couplet, positive on the lower frequency side and negative on the higher, which is the opposite of that seen in the corresponding band in the spectrum of alanine. In arylethanes the generation of this mode via coupling of the degenerate antisymmetric methyl deformations with other modes is relatively easy to explain and a similar situation occurs here with the other mode being the adjacent  $\text{CH}_2$  bending mode. In alanine the presence of another mode is less easy to explain (*vide supra*) but it may be that the methyl antisymmetric deformations (bends) are already sufficiently

split to generate ROA intensity.

#### 4.6 Summary

The Raman and particularly the ROA spectra of alanine and alaninol are sufficiently different to emphasize the unique sensitivity of the ROA experiment. Comparison of the two sets of spectra discloses the origin of the ROA and the vibrational assignments of these two molecules, especially the alanine band at  $1410\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . Due to lack of sensitivity, ROA on dilute solutions ( $<0.3\text{M}$ ) is not practical at the moment. This means that a detailed concentration dependence study over the range  $1.5\text{--}0.05\text{ M}$  could not be performed and thus hopefully resolve the question of the predominance of intermolecular versus intramolecular interactions in highly concentrated solutions of alanine. Even with all the data collected in this thesis the complete vibrational analysis of alanine remains elusive. However, the remaining problems in the vibrational analysis of alanine could well be resolved from ROA measurements of isotopically substituted alanine derivatives.

## 5 ROA OF OTHER SIMPLE AMINO ACIDS

### 5.1 Introduction

In the preceding chapter we discussed the ROA observed in the simplest naturally occurring chiral amino acid, alanine, and its amino alcohol analogue, alaninol. We now proceed to examine the Raman and ROA spectra of other simple naturally occurring amino acids which can be considered to be derived from alanine by formal substitutions. These can be divided into two classes: (i) serine and cysteine which differ from alanine by replacement of a hydrogen atom of the alanine methyl group with a hydroxyl or mercaptyl group, respectively (fig. 5.1), and (ii) valine,

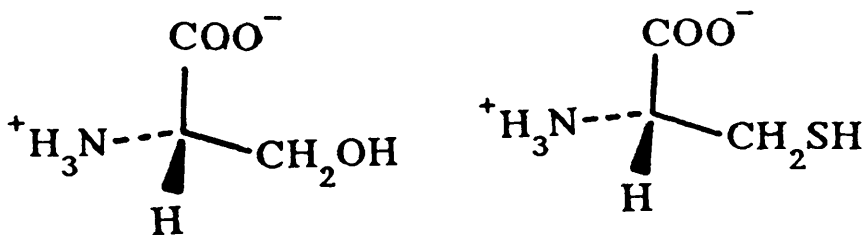
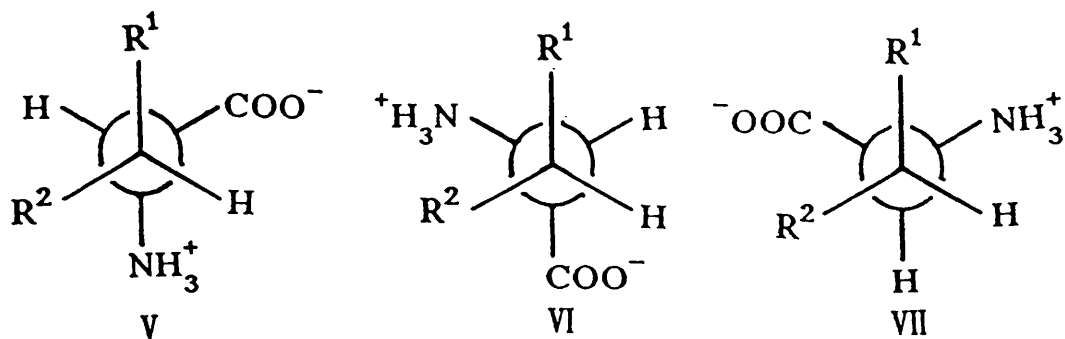


Fig. 5.1. Structures of L-serine (left) and L-cysteine (right).

where two methyl groups replace two hydrogen atoms of the alanine methyl group; threonine, where a methyl and a hydroxyl group replace two hydrogen atoms of the alanine methyl group; and isoleucine, where two hydrogen atoms of the alanine methyl group have been replaced by a methyl and an ethyl group, respectively (fig. 5.2). Other possible schemes exist to classify the amino acids above but the one used here is the most convenient for comparative vibrational studies. Like alaninol the amino acids studied in this chapter can exist in three possible minimum energy staggered rotameric forms, V-VII, which are shown on top of table 5.1. The fractional populations of these rotamers,  $\rho_V$ - $\rho_{VII}$ , which have been calculated for selected pD values using coupling constants and

Table S.1  
Rotamer populations of selected amino acids



Compound	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	pD	P <sub>V</sub>	P <sub>VI</sub>	P <sub>VII</sub>
Serine <sup>a,b</sup>	OH	H	0.5	0.07	0.16	0.77
			7.5	0.10	0.28	0.62
			12.2	0.15	0.30	0.55
Cysteine <sup>c,d</sup>	SH	H	0.4	0.14	0.27	0.59
			13.2	0.07	0.56	0.37
Valine <sup>b</sup>	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub>	0.5	0.17	0.50	0.33
			5.7	0.17	0.59	0.24
			11.9	0.23	0.61	0.16
Threonine <sup>b</sup>	CH <sub>3</sub>	OH	0.1	0.12	0.80	0.08
			5.1	0.21	0.72	0.07
			11.1	0.22	0.68	0.10
Isoleucine <sup>e</sup>	CH <sub>3</sub>	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub>	0.1	0	0.34	0.66
			7.3	0	0.50	0.50
			12.0	0.05	0.61	0.34

a from ref. 110, b from ref. 111, c from ref. 112, d from ref. 113, e from 114.

chemical shifts from  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) studies [110-114] are listed in table S.1.

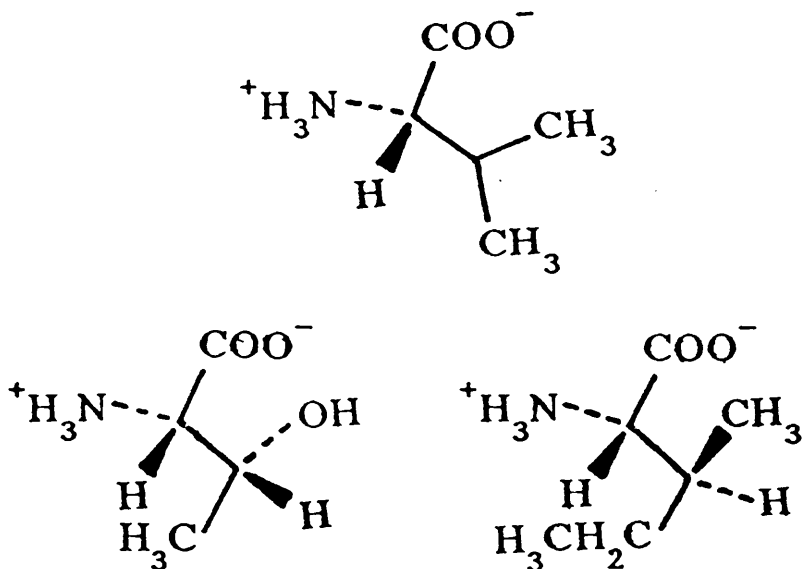


Fig. S.2. Structures of L-valine (top), L-threonine (bottom left) and L-isoleucine (bottom right).

## 5.2 Serine

### 5.2.1 Introduction

From table S.1 it can be seen that at  $\text{pD} = 7.5$  the dominant rotamer of serine (2-amino-3-hydroxypropionic acid) in solution is VII with a population of 62%. Our spectra are recorded at  $\text{pH} \sim 7$ , therefore we will assume that the population at this  $\text{pH}$  is similar to the figure quoted above. The major species in solution is relatively insensitive to  $\text{pH}$  changes and so the possibility of changing the major conformer by varying the  $\text{pH}$  and observing any differences in the ROA spectrum due to changes in conformation does not arise for this molecule (but needs to be considered for other molecules). A ROA study as a function of  $\text{pH}$  would still be a useful experiment in order to assist the assignments of bands due to the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  and  $\text{COO}^-$  groups [50]. Unfortunately lack of time precluded such a study.



The vibrational analysis of serine has been reported by Susi *et al.* [115], based on polycrystalline Raman spectra of two isotopically substituted derivatives of serine (unfortunately they assumed the wrong conformation (V)) and a normal coordinate analysis similar to that for alanine [98]; Machida and co-workers [116], using a modified Urey-Bradley normal coordinate analysis and the Raman spectra of serine and oxygen and nitrogen deuterated DL-serine single crystals; and Inomata *et al.* [117] who measured the infrared spectra of serine and four metal-DL-serine chelates and their deuterated analogues and performed a normal coordinate analysis. Extensive use will be made of these assignments when considering the origin of the ROA observed in this molecule. No mid-infrared VCD spectrum of serine has been reported so unlike alanine no comparisons can be made in this region.

### 5.2.2 *Vibrational analysis and ROA of serine*

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-serine in H<sub>2</sub>O solution, pH  $\approx$  7, are shown in fig. 5.3. The corresponding Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and suggested vibrational assignments are given in table 5.2.

Beginning at low frequency the ROA spectrum of serine shows a negative signal at  $\sim 620\text{ cm}^{-1}$  for which the parent Raman band cannot be identified. A band at this frequency has been assigned in Raman studies of crystalline serine to either COO<sup>-</sup> bending [115,116] or wagging [117] vibrations. Since a similar Raman band appears at approximately the same frequency and also with negative ROA intensity in the spectrum of alanine which has been assigned by us to a bending mode of the COO<sup>-</sup> group, the assignments by Susi *et al.* [115] and Machida and co-workers [116] of this band to carboxylate bending modes seem correct for serine.

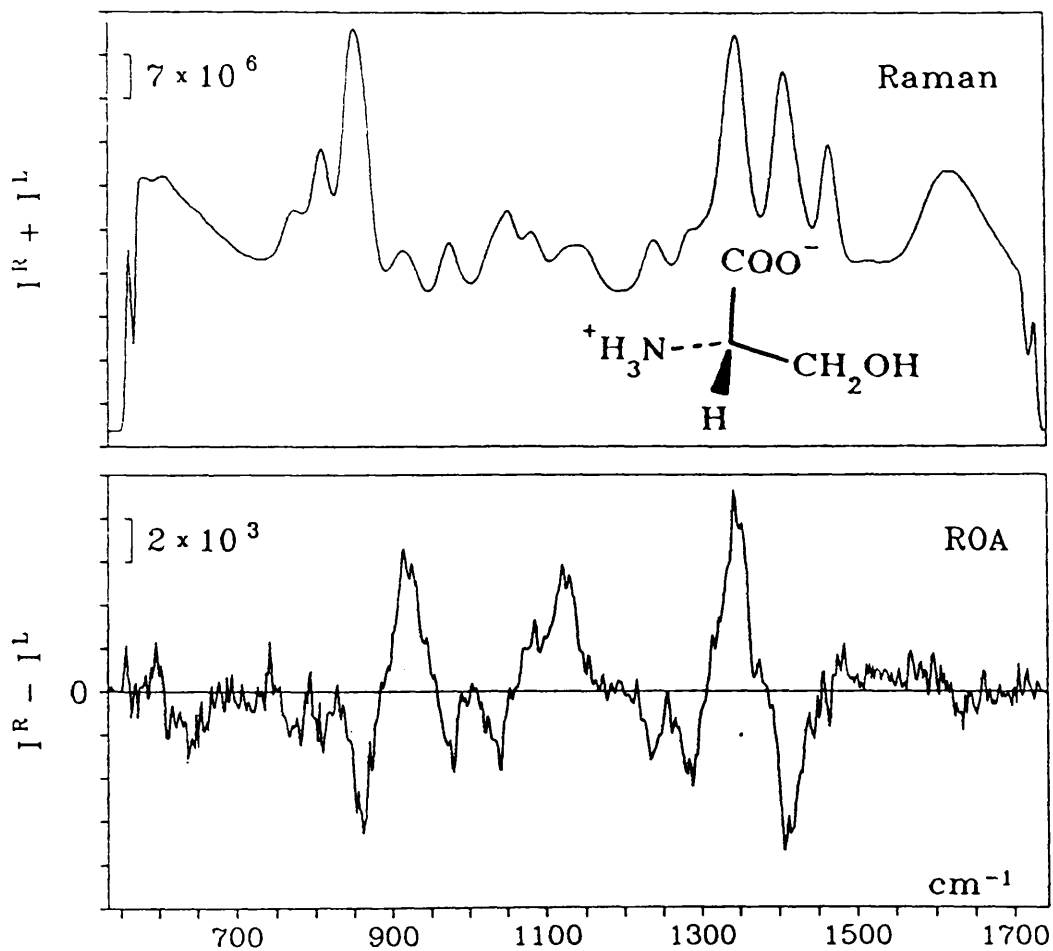


Fig. 5.3. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-serine in aqueous solution. Experimental conditions: exposure time 3 s, laser power 750 mW, acquisition 2 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.

Table 5.2 Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and vibrational assignments of L-serine in aqueous solution

Frequencies ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	$\Delta(180^\circ) \times 10^4$	Vibrational assignments
620	negative	$\text{COO}^-$ bend
773	-2.41	$\text{COO}^-$ wag
809	-1.41	$\text{CH}_2$ rock
851	-2.07	sym CCN stretch
919	+11.7	$\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$ stretch
978	-5.03	sym CCO stretch
1040	-4.63	$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1052		asym CCO stretch
1083	+2.96	$\text{C}^*-\text{N}$ stretch
1125	+9.57	$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1150		$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1242	-5.64	$\text{CH}_2$ wag+ in-plane O-H def
1294	-5.87	$\text{CH}_2$ twisting
1347	+2.86	$\text{C}^*\text{H}$ bend
1412	-2.65	sym $\text{COO}^-$ stretch
1460		$\text{CH}_2$ bend

The assignment of the next Raman band at 773 cm which exhibits negative ROA intensity is more complicated. Inomata *et al.* [117] assigned a very weak infrared band at 782 cm<sup>-1</sup> to a CH<sub>2</sub> rocking mode, while Machida and co-workers [116] prefer the assignment of a solid state Raman band at 750 cm<sup>-1</sup> to the COO<sup>-</sup> wagging vibration and a solid state band at 815 cm<sup>-1</sup> to the CH<sub>2</sub> rocking mode. At first glance, it would appear that this band would have to shift by ~ 40 cm<sup>-1</sup> on going from the infrared spectrum to the Raman spectrum for these assignments to agree. However, it should be born in mind that this is based on the comparison of the spectra of L-serine with DL-serine and that these two samples need not have the same physical properties (for example the solubilities of L and DL amino acids are often dramatically different). Thus, the frequency shift does not need to be as large as it would first appear to be. The Raman spectrum recorded by Susi *et al.* [115] also has two bands in this region, at 728 cm<sup>-1</sup>, arising from C-O-H torsion and CH<sub>2</sub> rocking modes and at 815 cm<sup>-1</sup>, arising from C-O-H torsion, COO<sup>-</sup> bending and COO<sup>-</sup> wagging modes. However, the Raman spectrum of alanine has a band at 775 cm<sup>-1</sup> which exhibits negative ROA intensity and which we have assigned to the carboxylate wagging mode (*vide supra*). The Raman spectrum of cysteine has a band at 779 cm<sup>-1</sup> whose ROA is uncertain. The presence of a band at virtually the same frequency in all three spectra would suggest that it has the same origin namely a vibration of the COO<sup>-</sup> group (probably the wagging mode).

The next band in the Raman spectrum of serine occurs at 809 cm<sup>-1</sup> and exhibits negative ROA intensity. No similar band is observed in the Raman spectrum of alanine which suggests that it originates from either the CH<sub>2</sub> or the O-H group or a mixture of both. Inomata *et al.* [117] observe an infrared band at this frequency but do not assign it to a

particular vibration. The assignment of this band is therefore uncertain but would appear to be most probably a  $\text{CH}_2$  rocking mode. The extra sensitivity of ROA is helpful here since the ROA spectrum of cysteine (fig. 5.4) also has a negative band at this frequency which indicates that it almost certainly arises from a  $\text{CH}_2$  rocking mode.

The following two Raman bands will be discussed together; they occur at 851 and 919  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and exhibit negative and positive ROA intensity, respectively. Machida *et al.* [116] assign both bands to C-C stretching modes. This assignment is supported by Inomata and co-workers [117] for the lower frequency band (they do not assign the higher frequency band). The normal coordinate analysis by Susi *et al.* [115] suggests that both these bands have a complex normal mode composition, primarily involving the  $\text{COO}^-$  group but without a C-C stretching component. Similar Raman and ROA bands are observed in the spectra of alanine and we suggested that they arose from coupling of the symmetric CCN stretch with the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretching mode. The presence of a similar feature in the serine spectra would indicate that it also has the same origin. Cysteine also exhibits a similar ROA signal pattern but at slightly different frequency.

The Raman and ROA spectrum of alanine are dominated by  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes in the region 950-1250  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . It seems appropriate therefore to discuss together the bands that occur in this region in the spectrum of serine. The first of these bands occurs at 978  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and exhibits negative ROA intensity. It has been assigned by both Machida *et al.* [116] and Susi and co-workers [115] to a C-O(H) stretching vibration. However, they dispute the effect of deuterium substitution on this mode, Machida *et al.* [116] suggest that a new band at 985  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  in the spectrum of the serine- $\text{N-d}_3$ - $\text{O-d}_1$  species is still the C-O(D) stretching

vibration, while Susi and co-workers [115] suggest that this new band is assigned to a C-O-D bending vibration. The next band occurs at 1052  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and exhibits no discernible ROA intensity. It has a low frequency shoulder at  $\sim 1040 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  with negative ROA intensity. Inomata *et al.* [117] assign the band at  $\sim 1040 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  to the C-O(H) stretching vibration which is supported to some extent by Susi *et al.* [115] who predict that the principal component of the normal mode will be the C-O(H) stretch along with  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes, while Machida and co-workers [116] prefer an assignment to the CCN stretching mode. The subsequent band at 1083  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  exhibits positive ROA intensity. Machida *et al.* [116] assign this band to a mixture of  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking and  $\text{C}^*\text{-N}$  stretching modes which agrees with the assignment of Inomata and co-workers [116] who also assigned this band to a  $\text{C}^*\text{-N}$  stretching vibration as did Susi *et al.* [115]. The next feature contains two Raman bands, the first of these, at 1125  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , exhibits positive ROA intensity, while the second, at  $\sim 1150 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits no ROA intensity. Inomata *et al.* [117] assign the latter band to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode, while Machida and co-workers [116] assign the former to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock and the latter to a mixture of  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock and  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging vibrations. Susi *et al.* [115] assign the first band to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock and the second to a complex mixture which contains  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock as the primary component. The last band in this region occurs at 1242  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and gives rise to negative ROA intensity. Susi *et al.* [115] assign it to a C-O-H bending vibration, while Machida and co-workers [116] assign it to the in-plane O-H deformation as do Inomata *et al.* [117]. According to Dollish, Fatel and Bentley [118] primary alcohols like serine are expected to have three bands in this region. Beginning at low frequency these are the symmetric CCO stretch at  $\sim 965 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , the antisymmetric CCO stretch at  $\sim 1060 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  and a band due to a mixture of  $\text{CH}_2$  twist and

C-O-H bending modes at  $\sim 1250 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . We will now attempt to rationalize these data to provide a plausible vibrational analysis for serine in this region. The first band at  $978 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to the symmetric CCO stretching vibration with its primary component being a C-O(H) stretch. The next band at  $\sim 1040 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  probably arises from a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode since two bands at  $\sim 1000 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  with overall negative ROA intensity in the spectrum of alanine were assigned by us to  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes. The band at  $1052 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  may well arise from the antisymmetric CCO stretch. However, one might expect such a mode, which encompasses a highly chiral twisted structure, to generate large ROA intensity. The assignment of this band must therefore be considered as uncertain. The adjacent band with positive ROA intensity at  $1083 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to a  $\text{C}^*\text{-N}$  stretching vibration (*vide supra*) by analogy with a similar feature in alanine at slightly higher frequency, here however, it is probably mixed with  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking coordinates. The  $\text{C}^*\text{-N}$  stretching vibration in glycine has also been assigned to a band at about this frequency [118]. The next band at  $1125 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode. This mode which also exhibits positive ROA intensity occurs at  $1110 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the spectrum of alanine. The next band at  $1150 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to another  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode, although it may have significant contributions from a  $\text{CH}_2$  twisting mode which occurs in this region in the spectrum of glycine [118]. The final band in this region at  $1242 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to an in-plane O-H deformation coupled to a  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging mode. Alanine has a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode in this region, also with negative ROA intensity. So the band at  $1242 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the serine spectrum may also have a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock contribution to the normal mode. One possible way of examining the contributions to the normal modes and ROA of the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes is to study the Raman and

ROA spectra of serine at high pH, in a similar fashion to that reported in the last chapter for alanine, where the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group has been replaced by the  $\text{NH}_2$  group, since this would enable one to observe changes in the ROA intensity pattern and to relate these changes to  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes (unfortunately lack of time precluded such a study).

The assignments in the next region of the spectrum,  $\sim 1300\text{--}1460\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , are much easier, since all of the bands can be readily assigned via group frequencies and are therefore less ambiguous than in the preceding region. The first of these bands occurs at  $1294\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and exhibits negative ROA intensity. All three vibrational analyses [115-117] assign it to a vibration of the  $\text{CH}_2$  group either twisting or wagging. The next band at  $1347\text{ cm}^{-1}$  shows positive ROA intensity and can be assigned [115-117] to one of the orthogonal  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) modes. This band occurs at the same frequency also with positive ROA intensity in the spectra of alanine which supports the assignment above. The other  $\text{C}^*\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) mode is also predicted [116] to occur in this region although some authors [115,117] favour the assignment of the other observed solid state Raman band to a  $\text{CH}_2$  mode. The only way to clarify this situation is to perform a Raman and ROA study on serine- $\text{CD}$  and serine- $\text{CD}_2$  and investigate changes in the Raman and ROA spectra. This should enable unambiguous assignments of modes due to the  $\text{CH}$  and  $\text{CH}_2$  groups, respectively. As for the other amino acids studied so far the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretch is readily identified as a band at  $1412\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with negative ROA intensity. Again as in alanine this band seems to be coupled to both the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group and the  $\text{CH}$  group, since deuteration of these groups results in significant frequency shifts of  $\sim 15\text{ cm}^{-1}$  for this band [115]. The final Raman band in this region at  $\sim 1450\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits no ROA intensity, unlike the same band in the spectrum of cysteine (*vide*



*infra*) which shows positive ROA intensity. It can be assigned [115-117] to a bending vibration of the CH<sub>2</sub> group.

### 5.3 Cysteine

#### 5.3.1 Introduction

Like serine, cysteine (2-amino-3-mercaptopropionic acid) can exist in three rotameric forms V-VII which are shown in table 5.1. Unlike serine, however, the conformation adopted by cysteine in solution is strongly dependent on pD (*vide* table 5.1), presumably due to electrostatic interactions between the S<sup>-</sup> and COO<sup>-</sup> groups, which are unfavourable at high pH. Unfortunately no NMR data is available for cysteine at neutral pH which is the pH at which we performed our ROA study. Our data (*vide infra*) suggest that the dominant conformer of cysteine in aqueous solution may be different from that observed for serine under similar conditions. The NMR data by extrapolation from the results for the other amino acids suggests that there are two dominant conformers of cysteine at neutral pH.

The vibrational analysis of cysteine is less well documented than that of serine but Susi *et al.* [115] have provided a normal coordinate analysis based on the solid state Raman spectra of cysteine and one isotopomer similar to that for serine. However, as for serine they assumed the wrong minimum energy conformation (V). Sze and co-workers [119] have presented a limited vibrational analysis of cysteine based on both solid state Raman and infrared spectra of cysteine and some related compounds. Ozaki *et al.* [120] have also studied the Raman spectrum of cysteine in the vicinity of the C-S stretching vibration. No VCD of this molecule has been reported in the region discussed in the present work.

### 5.3.2 Vibrational analysis and ROA of cysteine

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-cysteine in water, pH  $\approx$  7, are shown in fig. 5.4. The corresponding Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and suggested vibrational assignments are presented in table 5.3.

Beginning at low frequency the first Raman band at  $615\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits negative ROA intensity. As in alanine and serine (*vide supra*) we assign this band in cysteine to the carboxylate bending mode. Susi *et al.* [115] assign the corresponding solid state Raman band to the  $\text{COO}^-$  bending mode. Adjacent to this is a band at  $685\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with positive ROA intensity which must originate from the C-S stretch [115,119,120]. The ROA in these two bands presumably originates in coupling between the C-S stretch and the  $\text{COO}^-$  bending mode. Inspection of structures V and VII shows that these two groups are held in a chiral arrangement to one another and any interaction between them would thus be expected to produce significant ROA intensity. This also gives information regarding the rotamer populations since to a first approximation (ignoring any interactions with other parts of the molecule) the ROA would be expected to cancel for a 50:50 mixture of these two rotamers. No ROA would be expected from structure VI since these two groups are held at  $180^\circ$  to one another (a position where the ROA is at a minimum). Interaction between the C-S stretch and adjacent bands is also observed in other molecules containing this moiety such as  $\alpha$ -phenyl-ethylthiol [121]. Ozaki and co-workers [120] have suggested (in opposition to the NMR results where by analogy with the other amino acids (*vide table 5.1*) we would expect two conformers in solution) that only one rotamer of cysteine exists in aqueous solution, VII (*vide table 5.1*) based on comparisons between Raman spectra of the two different crystal forms

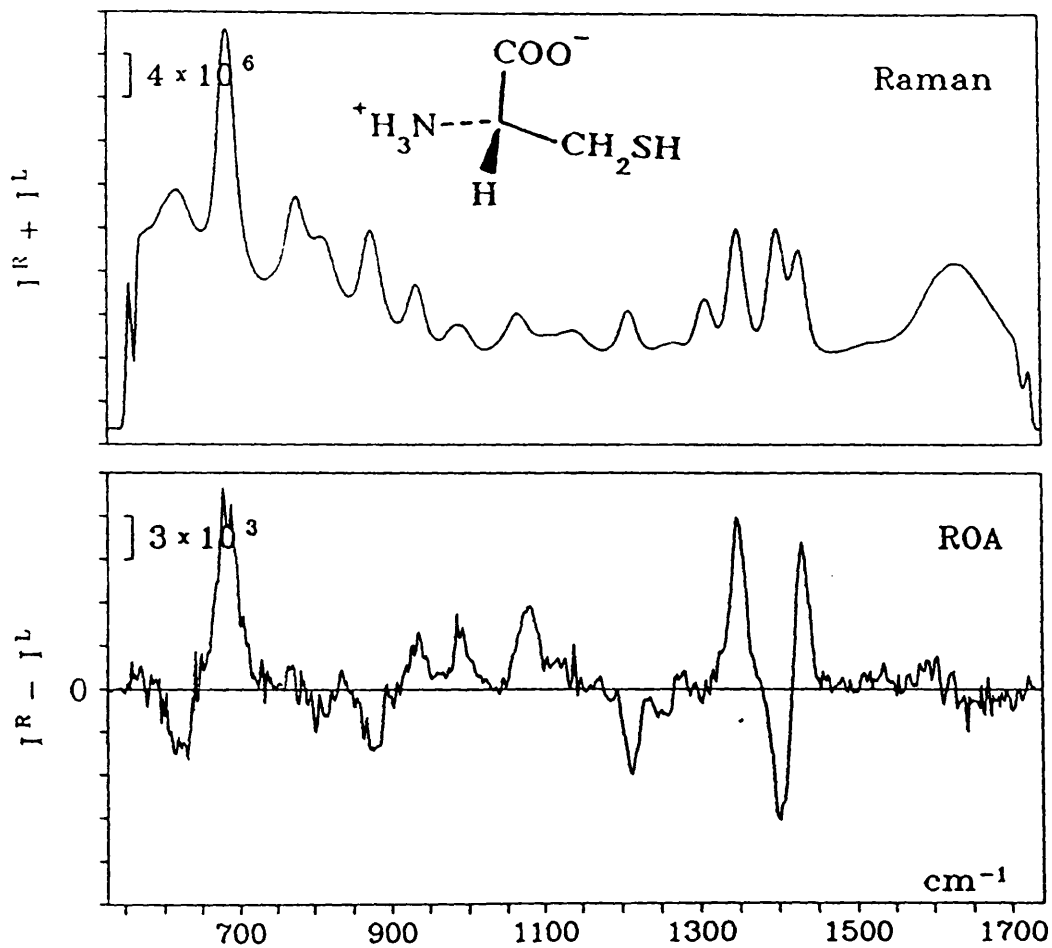


Fig 5.4. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-cysteine in aqueous solution. Experimental conditions: exposure time 4 s, laser power 650 mW, acquisition time 3 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.

Table 5.3 Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and vibrational assignments for L-cysteine in aqueous solution

Frequencies ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	$\Delta(180^\circ) \times 10^4$	Vibrational assignments
615	-6.56	$\text{COO}^-$ bend
685	+3.27	C-S stretch
779	positive ?	$\text{COO}^-$ wag + C-S-H def
813	-1.54	$\text{CH}_2$ rock
875	-3.34	sym CCN stretch
936	+4.47	$\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$ stretch
990	+13.2	$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1069	+9.74	$\text{C}^*-\text{N}$ stretch
1118	+7.84	$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1145		$\text{CH}_2$ rock
1211	-8.50	$\text{CH}_2$ wag
1258 <sup>a</sup>	-15.6	
1268		$\text{CH}_2$ twist
1278 <sup>a</sup>	+8.98	
1312		
1351	+6.36	$\text{C}^*\text{H}$ bend
1403	-4.59	sym $\text{COO}^-$ stretch
1430	+6.15	$\text{CH}_2$ bend

a frequencies of ROA bands

of cysteine where the exact ratio of the rotamers is known as compared to the solution spectrum where the ratio is uncertain. The C-S stretching vibration exhibits very little frequency dependence as the pH is varied, which would suggest that the major conformer does not change significantly with pH, since the C-S stretching frequency is expected to be dramatically different for at least two of the possible conformers that cysteine can adopt in solution [120]. At high pH a band occurs in the Raman spectrum (not shown) at  $756\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which may originate in a C-S stretching vibration of another conformer which according to Dollish, Fateley and Bentley [118] is expected to occur in this region, by analogy with haloalkanes. The Raman data therefore are consistent with only one major conformer (VII) over the entire pH range with the possibility of another conformer contributing at high pH. The ROA results (*vide supra*) appear to rule out rotamer VI, assuming that the ROA is indeed generated by interaction between the SH and  $\text{COO}^-$  groups, but can make no distinction between rotamers V and VII (without resort to semi-empirical models). Unfortunately the ROA data in other bands (*vide infra*) suggests that the major conformer in solution of cysteine is different from that for serine which is in conflict with the Raman results. Clearly this warrants a reinvestigation of the NMR data to determine if a mistake has been made in the assignments of the hydrogens in the NMR spectrum of cysteine.

The next Raman band at  $779\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits little or slightly positive ROA intensity. This is different from what is seen in similar bands in the ROA spectra of alanine and serine, where this band exhibits negative ROA intensity. We assigned these bands to a wagging mode of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group. This change in ROA behaviour may indicate conformational differences between these molecules, or that this band in the cysteine

spectrum has a different normal mode composition. Susi *et al.* [115] assign this mode to a mixture of C-S-H bending, CH<sub>2</sub> rocking and COO<sup>-</sup> wagging (in that order) which could be taken as evidence in favour of the second hypothesis above. However, upon deuteration of the NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> and S-H groups a band occurs at exactly the same frequency as the band above. Susi *et al.* [115] have assigned this band to a ND<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> rocking mode. If this assignment is incorrect and the band does not actually shift on deuterium substitution then it must originate in a vibration of the COO<sup>-</sup> group. The corresponding ND<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> rocking mode in serine occurs at 848 cm<sup>-1</sup> and if it is an isolated normal mode there seems to be no reason for it to change by ~ 60 cm<sup>-1</sup> in cysteine. Therefore, we suggest that the change in sign of this ROA band is best explained by differences in the normal mode composition between cysteine and serine probably via coupling of the C-S stretch with the C-S-H deformation (*vide infra*).

Susi *et al.* [115] have assigned the next Raman band at 826 cm<sup>-1</sup>, in the solid state, to a COO<sup>-</sup> wagging vibration. In solution a band occurs at 813 cm<sup>-1</sup> and shows negative ROA intensity. Serine has a similar Raman band also with negative ROA intensity, at 809 cm<sup>-1</sup>, while alanine does not. One plausible assignment of this band is therefore to a CH<sub>2</sub> rocking mode. However, the C-S-H deformation may also occur in this region and the Raman data for cysteine-ND<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>-SD [115] indicate that this band is sensitive to this particular isotopic substitution. Ozaki and co-workers [120] postulate that the H<sub>3</sub>C-CH<sub>2</sub>-SH group of cysteine is closely related to the molecule 2-methyl-1-propanethiol where they have assigned the C-S-H deformation mode to a band at 774 cm<sup>-1</sup>. Therefore, the band observed in cysteine at 813 cm<sup>-1</sup> probably originates in a CH<sub>2</sub> rocking mode; indeed Ozaki *et al.* [120] assign a band at 802 cm<sup>-1</sup> to the CH<sub>2</sub> rocking mode of rotamer VII in the spectrum of

1-chloro-2-methyl-propane. This assignment is supported by the fact that this band has the same ROA sign in both cysteine and serine.

The next two bands at 875 and 936  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  exhibit negative and positive ROA intensity respectively. This ROA couplet is also observed in the spectra of both alanine and serine and was explained by us as originating from coupling of the symmetric CCN stretch and the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretch. A similar assignment appears to be likely here although the isotopic data suggests that both these bands are sensitive to both N and S deuteration; while, as in alanine, this would be expected for the 875  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  band it is an unexpected result for the second band at 936  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and may indicate that the normal mode composition is less simple than described above. Indeed the Raman spectrum of cysteine at high pH (not shown), where it shifts by 26  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , would indicate that the normal mode composition of this band has some contribution from  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking coordinates.

Following these two bands is an isolated broad Raman band at 990  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  which exhibits positive ROA intensity. We assign this band to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode, which is supported both by the normal coordinate analysis of Susi *et al.* [115], the isotopic data and the Raman spectrum of cysteine at high pH where this band disappears. The same mode in the spectra of alanine at  $\sim 1000 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits negative ROA intensity as does the corresponding mode in the serine spectra. If these assignments are correct this mode changes sign on going from alanine and serine to cysteine. This may indicate that the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group is held in a different conformation in cysteine as compared to serine and alanine but more probably reflects different contributions to the normal modes. In alanine methyl rocking coordinates contribute to the normal mode composition and in serine the C-O(H) stretching mode can contribute to the normal mode composition. These additional contributions to the normal mode

may change the ROA sign. Therefore, in cysteine this mode may represent a relatively pure  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode.

In the Raman spectrum of serine we assigned a band at  $1083\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to the  $\text{C}^*\text{-N}$  stretching vibration (*vide supra*). The corresponding band in the spectrum of cysteine occurs at  $1069\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . Both exhibit positive ROA intensity. This assignment is supported by the normal coordinate analysis of Susi *et al.* [115] but they also mixed in  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking and  $\text{CH}_2$  twisting modes.

The next Raman band at  $1118\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can also be assigned to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode in agreement with the assignment of Susi *et al.* [115] of a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode to a solid state Raman band at  $1140\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . This band exhibits positive ROA intensity as does the corresponding  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode in the ROA spectrum of serine at  $1125\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . Following this feature is a Raman band at  $\sim 1145\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which shows no discernible ROA intensity and may originate from a mode of the  $\text{CH}_2$  group but may also contain some contributions from a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode. This band is observed in the Raman spectra of cysteine at low, neutral and high pH which reinforces the assignment to a  $\text{CH}_2$  mode.

In the Raman spectrum of serine the  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging mode is coupled to the in-plane O-H deformation and occurs at  $1242\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with negative ROA intensity. In cysteine, according to Susi *et al.* [115], the normal mode composition is almost pure  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging and occurs at  $1211\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . This band also exhibits negative ROA intensity which suggests that the ROA in both bands is generated primarily from the  $\text{CH}_2$  moiety, perhaps via coupling with a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode which occurs in this region in the spectra of alanine (also with negative ROA intensity). This may indicate that the geometrical arrangement of the  $\text{CH}_2$  and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  groups is similar in both serine and cysteine.



We now consider the region of the spectrum which is dominated by CH and CH<sub>2</sub> modes. The first of these bands occurs at 1268 cm<sup>-1</sup> and exhibits an ROA couplet, negative on the lower frequency side and positive on the higher. Susi *et al.* [115] have assigned a solid state Raman band at 1269 cm<sup>-1</sup> to a CH<sub>2</sub> wagging mode. However, we prefer the assignment to a CH<sub>2</sub> twisting mode. No similar feature is identified in the ROA spectrum of serine. This may indicate that different conformations are adopted by these two molecules in solution. The next band at 1312 cm<sup>-1</sup> shows no observable ROA intensity. Susi *et al.* [115] assign this band to a mixture of C<sup>\*</sup>-H deformation (bending), CH<sub>2</sub> twisting and the COO<sup>-</sup> symmetric stretch. The only way to distinguish between these alternatives is to perform an isotopic substitution study on cysteine-CD and cysteine-CD<sub>2</sub>. It would help to decide which Raman bands arose from which groups. The assignment of the next band at 1351 cm<sup>-1</sup>, which has positive ROA intensity, to one of the orthogonal C<sup>\*</sup>-H deformation (bending) modes is much more straightforward. Susi *et al.* [115] have made a similar assignment and, the fact that the same ROA intensity pattern is identified in the spectra of alanine, serine and cysteine, also strongly supports this assignment to a C<sup>\*</sup>-H deformation (bending). The symmetric COO<sup>-</sup> stretch occurs at 1403 cm<sup>-1</sup> and, as in the spectra of the other amino acids studied, exhibits negative ROA intensity, probably generated via coupling with the adjacent C<sup>\*</sup>-H deformation (bending) mode.

The final band to exhibit ROA in the spectrum of cysteine occurs at 1430 cm<sup>-1</sup> and has positive ROA intensity. In the ROA spectrum of serine no ROA intensity was observed for this band. This may once again indicate that the CH<sub>2</sub> group is held in a different conformation in these two molecules. However, this band does show some sensitivity to pH,

shifting by  $5 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  at  $\text{pH} \sim 0$ , which may indicate coupling of the  $\text{CH}_2$  bend with the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretch in cysteine but not in serine giving rise to a different ROA pattern. It is the different behaviour of the  $\text{CH}_2$  modes in cysteine as compared to serine which leads us to suspect that different conformations are adopted by these two molecules in solution.

## 5.4 Valine

### 5.4.1 Introduction

The three possible rotameric forms of valine (2-amino-3-methylbutyric acid) are shown in table 5.1. At  $\text{pD} = 5.7$  the major rotamer in solution is VI. This differs from that observed for serine. One interesting point to note is that, unlike serine where the dominant conformer population reduces with increasing  $\text{pD}$ , for valine it actually increases. These data indicate that steric interactions are not the dominant force in deciding which conformer is favoured since one would expect V to have the lowest energy on this basis. No VCD has been reported for this molecule in the region discussed in the present work. As compared to the other molecules we have studied no detailed vibrational analysis of valine is available in the literature and so the assignments given below must be considered as tentative.

### 5.4.2 Vibrational analysis and ROA of valine

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of valine in water,  $\text{pH} \approx 7$ , are shown in fig. 5.5. The corresponding Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and suggested vibrational assignments are given in table 5.4. The ROA is relatively weak compared to the other samples studied. We therefore achieved a lower SNR than that in previous spectra probably

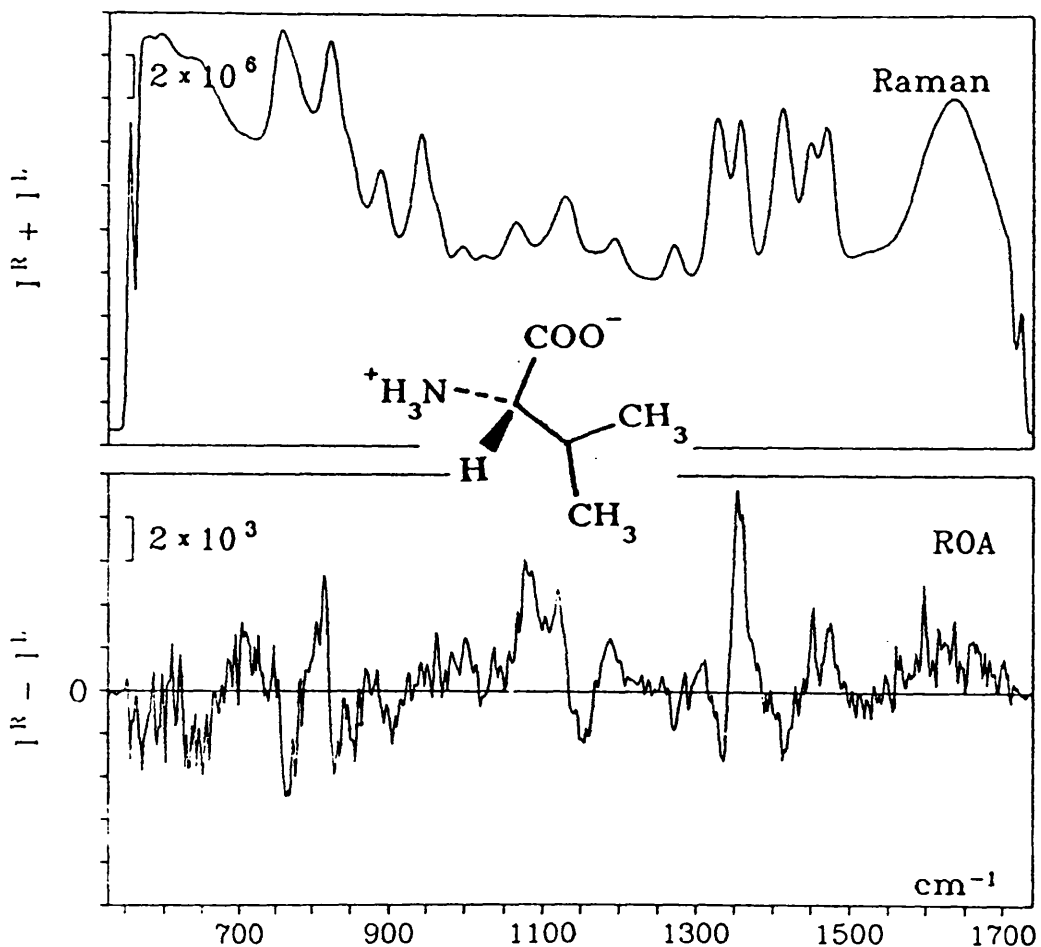


Fig. 5.5. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-valine in aqueous solution. Experimental conditions: exposure time 6 s, laser power 650 mW, acquisition time 4 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.

Table 5.4 Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and vibrational assignments for L-valine in aqueous solution

Frequencies ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	$\Delta(180^0)\times 10^4$	Vibrational assignments
637	-4.85	$\text{COO}^-$ bend
~710	positive	?
760	-3.29	$\text{COO}^-$ wag
813 <sup>a</sup>	+2.92	
826		sym C-C stretch
833 <sup>a</sup>	-2.49	
845	negative	skel stretch
889		$\text{C}^*$ -C stretch
905 <sup>a</sup>	-4.34	
945		$\text{CH}_3$ rock
960		$\text{CH}_3$ rock
997	+16.8	$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1026	?	$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock/ $\text{CH}_3$ rock
1067		$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1079 <sup>a</sup>	+1.42	
1110		asym CCN stretch
1121 <sup>a</sup>	+7.15	
1140		$\text{CH}_3$ rock + C-C stretch
1155 <sup>a</sup>	negative	
1188 <sup>a</sup>	+1.03	
1193		$\text{CH}_3$ rock+ C-C stretch
1271	-5.38	CH bend
1329	-1.13	sym $\text{CH}_3$ bend
1357	+4.97	$\text{C}^*\text{H}$ bend
1414	-1.75	sym $\text{COO}^-$ stretch
1451	+1.20	asym $\text{CH}_3$ bend
1471	+2.34	asym $\text{CH}_3$ bend

a frequencies of ROA bands

because the solution is relatively dilute ( $\sim 0.38\text{M}$ ).

Beginning at low frequency, the first Raman band at  $637\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits negative ROA intensity and by analogy with the other amino acids (*vide supra*) we assign it to the bending vibration of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group.

An unidentified Raman band at  $\sim 710\text{ cm}^{-1}$  shows a broad positive ROA signal. The assignment of this band is not certain.

The next band at  $760\text{ cm}^{-1}$  shows negative ROA intensity. The same feature is observed in the Raman and ROA spectra of all the amino acids investigated (except isoleucine and cysteine) and we therefore suggest that this band be assigned to a vibration of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group, probably the wagging mode. The bandshape is not symmetric which may indicate the presence of more than one conformer.

The adjacent band at  $826\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits a ROA couplet, positive on the lower frequency side and negative on the higher. It has a shoulder at  $\sim 845\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which exhibits negative ROA intensity. We assign the first of these bands to a symmetric C-C stretching vibration, which is known to occur in this region for isopropyl groups [118], and the second to a skeletal stretching mode of the carbon chain, which is basically n-butane in this molecule. In n-butane itself this skeletal mode occurs at  $837\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which would support our assignment above. These two modes routinely generate large ROA in other molecules such as menthol and menthyl chloride [81] which also contain isopropyl groups.

The next Raman band occurs at  $889\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . However, the negative ROA intensity is observed at  $905\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . One plausible interpretation of the origin of this band is the symmetric CCN stretch which occurs at about  $850\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in alanine and serine with negative ROA intensity. However, threonine (*vide infra*) exhibits a band at  $899\text{ cm}^{-1}$  also with positive ROA intensity. This would indicate that a correct assignment might be to a

$C^*-C$  stretching vibration, as in threonine. The question of the assignment of the symmetric CCN stretch in valine therefore, remains uncertain. However, it may occur between this band and the one at  $845\text{ cm}^{-1}$ .

The next two bands at  $945\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and a shoulder at  $\sim 960\text{ cm}^{-1}$  probably originate from methyl rocking modes. Since there are two non-equivalent methyl groups in this molecule, two bands from the separate methyl rocking modes might be expected to occur close to one another. They show little or no ROA intensity which is consistent with the behaviour of relatively pure methyl rocking modes as characterized by the behaviour of the methyl rocking modes of alanine in  $>6N\text{-NaOH}$ .

Following these two bands is a small Raman band at  $997\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which shows positive ROA intensity. Our favoured assignment is to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode by analogy to a similar feature in the spectrum of cysteine at  $990\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (*vide supra*). The correlation between the ROA sign of these two bands suggests that the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group is held in a similar conformation in these two molecules.

The next Raman band at  $1026\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits uncertain ROA intensity and may originate from either a methyl or  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode or a mixture of both of them. The measurement of valine in  $>6N\text{-NaOH}$ , where the complication of  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking modes are removed, might permit a more definitive assignment.

The Raman spectrum is more complex in the region  $\sim 1050\text{-}1193\text{ cm}^{-1}$  adjacent to the  $1026\text{ cm}^{-1}$  band. An illustration of this is that most of the ROA bands lie away from the apparent centre of the Raman bands. There are at least four Raman bands in this region at  $1067$ ,  $1110$ ,  $1140$  and  $1193\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively. The ROA bands occur at  $1079\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with positive ROA intensity,  $1121\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with positive ROA intensity, forming

part of a ROA couplet with the next ROA band at  $1155\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which exhibits negative ROA intensity. The final ROA band in this region occurs at  $1188\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and shows positive ROA intensity. Modes which would be expected to occur in this region include methyl and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking and C-C and C\*-N stretching. We suggest the following assignments; the band at  $1067\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can probably be assigned to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode and that at  $1110\text{ cm}^{-1}$  probably originates from the antisymmetric CCN stretching mode which gives rise to a band with positive ROA intensity in the other amino acids at about the same frequency, while the band at  $1140\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to a methyl rocking mode plus C-C stretching modes of the isopropyl group [106]. The band at  $1193\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can also be assigned to a mixture of methyl rocking and C-C stretching [106].

The next region of the Raman spectrum,  $\sim 1250\text{-}1480\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , at first inspection appears relatively simple in terms of the total number of bands. There are six clearly identifiable Raman bands at 1271, 1329, 1357, 1414, 1451 and  $1471\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively. They exhibit a negative, negative, positive, negative, positive, positive ROA intensity pattern. Of these bands that at  $1414\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be readily assigned to the symmetric stretching vibration of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group. This gives rise to negative ROA intensity in all the amino acids we have investigated (except isoleucine), which gives us confidence about this assignment. According to Colthup, Daly and Wiberley [106] the symmetric methyl deformation (bend) at  $1370\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is split into two when the molecule contains an isopropyl group (such as valine) but the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bend) at  $1465\text{ cm}^{-1}$  should give rise to only one Raman band. In valine we observe two Raman bands, at 1451 and  $1471\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , in the region of the spectrum where the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bend) is expected to occur. This can only mean that the methyl groups in valine are non-equivalent. This

conclusion is supported by inspection of rotamer VI. Following Colthup *et al.* [106] this would indicate that we would expect to find four bands due to the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bend) at  $\approx 1465 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , since in an isopropyl group the methyls are normally equivalent. This would be further complicated by the presence of the orthogonal C-H deformation (bending) modes in the same region of the Raman spectrum and since valine has two C-H groups we would expect four Raman bands. Although we should therefore have eight Raman bands below the frequency of the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretching vibration, we can identify only three. The first of these bands occurs at  $1271 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  and since its frequency is sufficiently low not to be a symmetric methyl deformation (bend), we favour its assignment to one of the orthogonal C-H deformation (bending) modes (probably from the  $\text{C}^\beta\text{-H}$  group). We assign the band at  $1329 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  to one of the symmetric methyl deformation (bending) modes, since none of the amino acids studied has a band with negative ROA intensity that can be assigned to a C-H group at this frequency. The remaining band at  $1357 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  is assigned to one of the orthogonal  $\text{C}^\alpha\text{-H}$  ( $\alpha$  here has the same meaning as \*, both refer to the chiral carbon) deformation (bending) modes, since all the amino acids we have investigated (except isoleucine) have a band at about this frequency with positive ROA intensity which can only arise from the C-H group. It should be noted that the two C-H groups are held in a chiral arrangement to one another and that interaction between them might be responsible for the ROA intensity observed in the band at  $1271 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . However, we still favour interaction between the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretch and the C-H deformation (bend) as the principal source of the ROA intensity observed in the band at  $1357 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ .



## 5.5 Threonine

### 5.5.1 Introduction

Threonine (2-amino-3-hydroxybutyric acid) like the other amino acids investigated in this chapter can adopt three minimum energy rotameric forms which are shown in table 5.1. Like valine the lowest energy rotamer is VI but unlike valine its stability is lowered with increasing pD to high pH. This is presumably the result of steric interactions since the rotamer population which increases is the sterically most favoured.

No VCD data have been reported for this molecule in the spectral region discussed in the present work. A vibrational analysis of threonine based on the infrared spectra of threonine and some bivalent metal complexes has been presented by Inomata *et al.* [122].

### 5.5.2 Vibrational analysis and ROA of threonine

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-threonine in water, pH  $\approx$  7, are shown in fig. 5.6. The corresponding Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and suggested vibrational assignments are given in table 5.5.

Beginning at low frequency the first Raman band at  $659\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits positive ROA intensity. Inomata *et al.* [122] observe no band in this region in the infrared spectrum of threonine. The other amino acids we have studied do have a Raman band in this region which exhibits negative ROA intensity and which we have assigned to the bending vibration of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group. We suggest that a similar assignment is valid for threonine. The sign change in the ROA spectrum may represent different contributions to the normal mode from the O-H out-of-plane deformation mode.

The next band at  $760\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits an ROA couplet, positive on the lower frequency side and negative on the higher. Inomata and co-workers

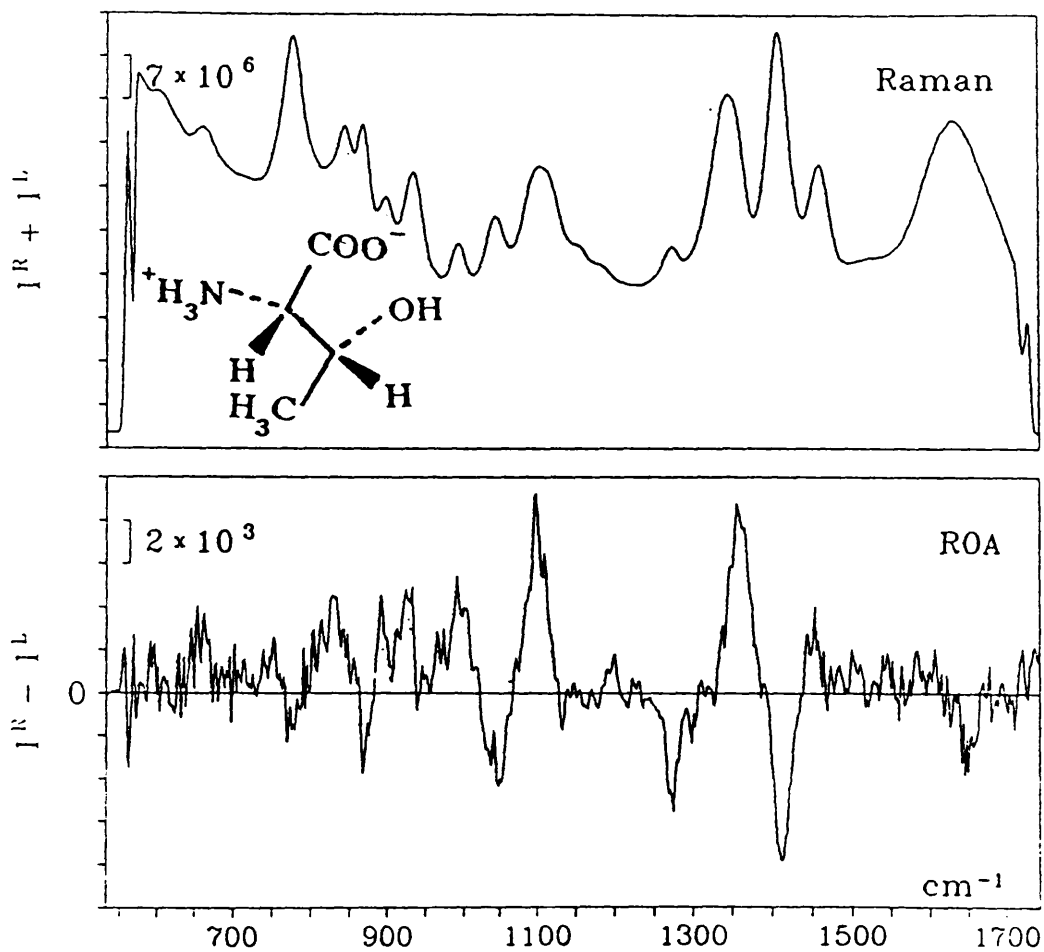


Fig. 5.6. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-threonine in aqueous solution. Experimental conditions: exposure time 4.5 s, laser power 750 mW, acquisition time 4 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.

Table 5.5 Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and assignments for L-threonine in aqueous solution

Frequencies ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	$\Delta(180^\circ) \times 10^4$	Vibrational assignments
659	-6.00	$\text{COO}^-$ bend+ out-of-plane O-H def
750 <sup>a</sup>		
760	+0.59	$\text{COO}^-$ wag+ out-of-plane O-H def
770 <sup>a</sup>	-0.59	
831 <sup>a</sup>	+2.75	
847		$\text{CH}_3$ rock+ out-of-plane O-H def
867	-1.87	sym CCN stretch
892 <sup>a</sup>	+11.4	
899		$\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$ stretch
935	+2.73	$\text{CH}_3 + \text{NH}_3^+$ rock
995	+5.79	$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1045	-2.93	$\text{NH}_3^+$ rock
1108	+3.63	asym CCN stretch
1150		asyn CCO stretch
1175		$\text{CH}_3$ rock+ C-O(H) stretch+ C-O-H def
1275	-7.8	CH bend
1348	+3.04	$\text{C}^*\text{H}$ bend
1409	-2.07	sym $\text{COO}^-$ stretch
1460	+1.59	asym $\text{CH}_3$ bend
1654	-1.37	$\text{NH}_3^+$ def or asym $\text{COO}^-$ stretch

a frequencies of ROA bands

assign an infrared band at  $774\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to an out-of-plane O-H deformation mode. The Raman and ROA spectra of the other amino acids we have studied have a band at  $\sim 770\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with negative ROA intensity which we have assigned to a wagging mode of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group. The different ROA feature observed in threonine presumably arises from interactions between this mode and the out-of-plane O-H deformation in a similar fashion to that described above for the  $\text{COO}^-$  bending mode. This is possible since these two groups are geometrically arranged (*vide* rotamer VI) so that hydrogen bonding is possible.

The next region,  $800\text{--}950\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , is more complex. Raman bands occur at 847, 867, 899 and  $935\text{ cm}^{-1}$  respectively. These give rise to a positive (at  $831\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ), negative, positive (at  $892\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ), positive ROA intensity pattern. The ROA bandshape of the Raman band at  $847\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is not symmetric and may indicate the presence of another Raman band at slightly lower frequency. This is also supported by the ROA data (*vide supra*). Inomata *et al.* [122] assign infrared bands at 877, 917 and  $942\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to the following modes: methyl rocking plus C-O stretching, the CCN symmetric stretch and methyl rocking, respectively. In the spectra of the other amino acids we have investigated we have assigned the symmetric CCN stretch to a Raman band at  $\sim 850\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (which has negative ROA intensity) and the  $\text{C}^*\text{-C}$  stretch to a Raman band at  $\sim 920\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (which has positive ROA intensity). We favour the assignment of the Raman band at  $867\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to the symmetric CCN stretch and the Raman band at  $899\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to the  $\text{C}^*\text{-C}$  stretching vibration, primarily because they generate a negative-positive ROA pattern. The band at  $935\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is probably a combination of methyl and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking while that at  $847\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be considered to arise from a combination of methyl rocking and the in-plane O-H deformation.

The next band occurs at  $995\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and exhibits positive ROA intensity. Inomata and co-workers [122] observe no infrared bands in this region. We can assign this band, by analogy to cysteine (*vide supra*) to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode since the frequencies and ROA signs are in agreement (it may also contain some methyl rocking coordinates).

Only one Raman band at  $1045\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with negative ROA intensity is observed in the region  $1000\text{--}1100\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The most likely assignment is to a  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking mode, since this is expected to occur in this region and by comparison with the ROA spectra of other amino acids might well be expected to give negative ROA intensity.

The next Raman band at  $1108\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is broad and exhibits positive ROA intensity. The Raman bandshape probably indicates that there are at least two bands underneath the observed band. Since it has positive ROA intensity we favour its assignment to the antisymmetric CCN stretch by analogy with the spectra of the other amino acids. Following this band are two Raman bands at  $1150$  and  $1175\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively, both with little or no ROA intensity. The antisymmetric CCO stretch of a secondary alcohol (like threonine) is expected to occur in this region as is a vibration due to a combination of C-O(H) stretch, methyl rocking and C-O-H deformation [118]. We suggest that the band at  $1150\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is assigned to the former and that at  $1175\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to the latter.

The final region of the Raman spectrum of threonine is relatively easy to interpret based on the spectra we have already discussed. Four Raman bands at  $1275$ ,  $1348$ ,  $1409$  and  $1460\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively, give rise to a negative, positive, negative, positive ROA intensity pattern. The band at  $1409\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be immediately assigned to the symmetric stretching vibration of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group by analogy with the other amino acids investigated. The band at  $1460\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is also easy to assign, since in this

molecule the only vibration which can occur in this region is the antisymmetric methyl deformation (bend). We assign the two remaining bands to C-H deformation (bending) modes. The first of these occurs at  $1275\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and originates from the  $\text{C}^\beta\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) mode. Like valine the two C-H groups are held in a chiral arrangement to one another (which can be confirmed by visual inspection of rotamer VI in table 5.1) and so might be expected to generate significant ROA intensity. The other band at  $1348\text{ cm}^{-1}$  arises from the  $\text{C}^\alpha\text{-H}$  deformation (bend). This same feature at  $\sim 1345\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is observed in the spectra of the other amino acids we have investigated which gives us confidence in our assignment. No band which can be assigned to the symmetric methyl deformation (bend) is observable in the Raman or ROA spectra of threonine.

Finally, the ROA spectrum of threonine exhibits a negative band at  $1654\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (since no similar feature is observed in the spectra of any of the other amino acids we have studied we are uncertain about the validity of this feature). It can be assigned to either the antisymmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretching vibration or the degenerate  $\text{NH}_3^+$  deformation as discussed by Inomata and co-workers [122] for an infrared band at  $1631\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The ROA may represent different interactions between the O-H,  $\text{COO}^-$  and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  groups in this molecule compared to the other amino acids investigated.

## 5.6 Isoleucine

As for the other  $\alpha$ -amino acids studied in this chapter isoleucine (2-amino-3-methylpentanoic acid) can adopt three possible minimum energy conformations in solution which are shown in table 5.1. At neutral pD isoleucine is predicted from NMR data (*vide* table 5.1) to be a 50:50

mixture of rotamers VI and VII. It might be expected, therefore, that this molecule would exhibit little ROA intensity if the origin of the ROA intensity is similar in both rotamers.

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of isoleucine in water are presented in fig. 5.7. As can be seen from the ROA spectrum this molecule does indeed show little ROA intensity in solution. To illustrate why this is the case we will consider the generation of ROA in the C<sup>β</sup>-H deformation (bending) mode at  $\sim 1280 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in valine and threonine. In rotamer VI the two C-H groups constitute a left-handed helix whereas in rotamer VII they form a right-handed helix. ROA generated by interaction between these two groups (ignoring any interactions with other groups) is expected to be opposite and equal in these two rotamers leading to an overall cancellation of ROA, which would appear to be what is being observed. By changing the pH the opportunity arises of determining the absolute stereochemistry of similar systems since, from the ROA sign pattern of this mode in valine and threonine (both negative corresponding to rotamer VI above), we can predict the sign of this mode at high and low pH for isoleucine (at low pH it should be positive corresponding to rotamer VII and at high pH it should be negative corresponding to rotamer VI). Therefore combining the ROA sign with the determination of rotamer populations from NMR spectroscopy should lead to the absolute stereochemistry of systems containing two adjacent C-H groups such as tartaric acid.

## 5.7 Conclusions

The main feature that can be identified in all the amino acid ROA spectra studied in this chapter (except isoleucine) is the couplet embracing the Raman bands originating in the C<sup>α</sup>-H deformation (bend)

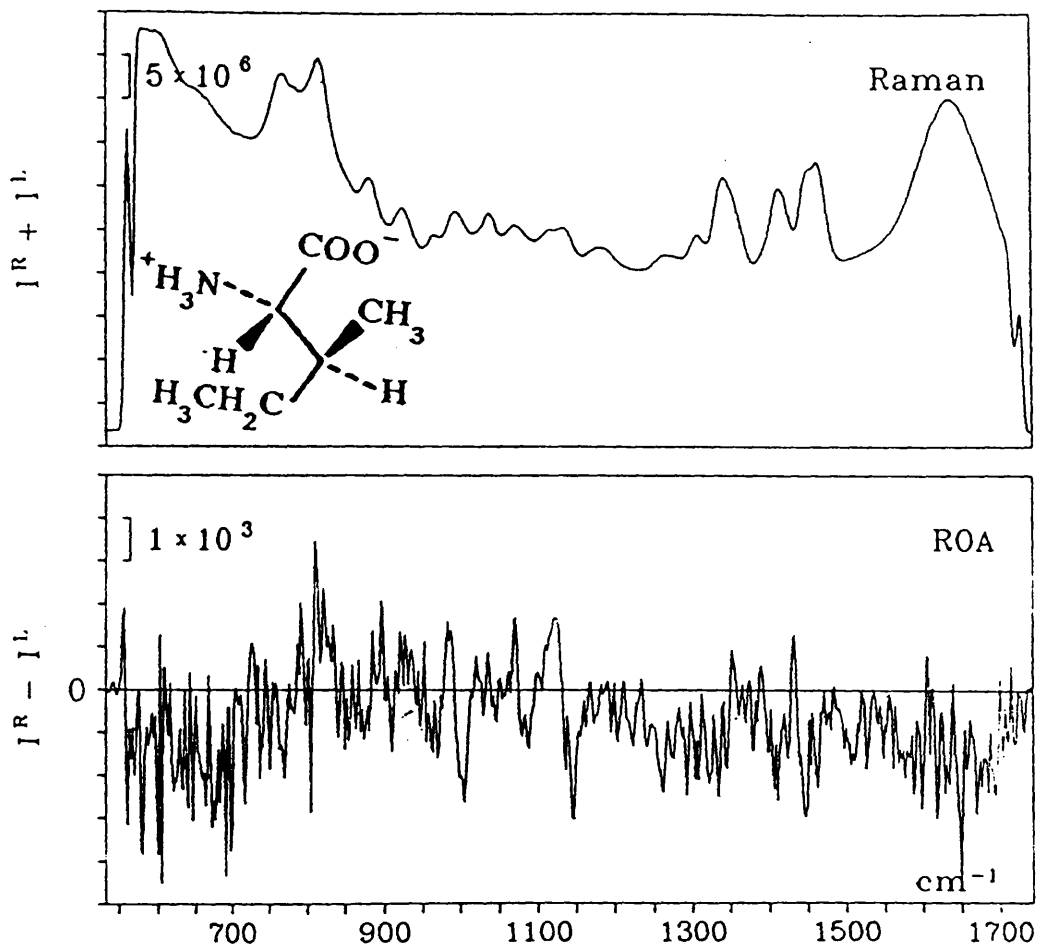


Fig. 5.7. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-isoleucine in aqueous solution. Experimental conditions: exposure time 6 s, laser power 750 mW, acquisition time 4 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.



and the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretch. Otherwise this study once again emphasizes the unique nature of the ROA experiment to act as a probe for the configuration and conformation of chiral molecules in solution, since very few features (except those noted above) recur throughout the ROA spectra of these molecules. In order to make more definitive vibrational assignments it would be useful to perform ROA studies on chiral isotopically substituted derivatives of the amino acids studied in this chapter. While realising that this may prove impossible for the larger amino acids such as valine, another strategy would be to perform a pH study since this would enable assignments of modes attributed to the  $\text{COO}^-$  and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  groups to be made with more confidence while having very little effect on the rotameric populations in most cases (*vide* table 5.1).

## 6 ROA OF IMINO ACIDS

### 6.1 Introduction

In the preceding chapters we considered the ROA of simple amino acids. We will now discuss the ROA exhibited by the imino acids proline (pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid) and 4-hydroxyproline (4-hydroxypyrrolidene-2-carboxylic acid) (fig. 6.1). These are unique among the amino acids on

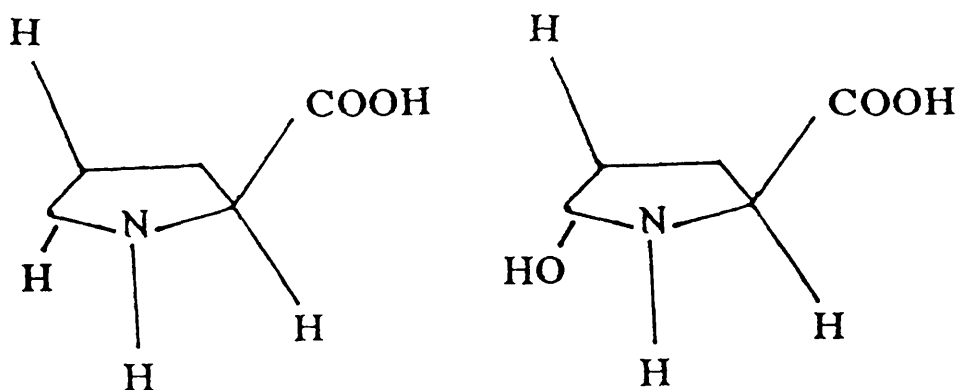


Fig. 6.1. Structures of proline (left) and 4-hydroxyproline (right).

account of their five-membered ring structure and of the possible cis-trans isomerism for a proline (4-hydroxyproline) residue preceding a peptide bond (fig. 6.2).

Therefore, a preliminary study of the ROA of these molecules is important if further work on the nature of the peptide bond in proline and 4-hydroxyproline containing peptides and proteins is to be performed. A detailed vibrational analysis of proline based on infrared and Raman spectra of DL-proline and L-proline in the solid state and aqueous solutions at pH = 1.0, 6.0 and 11.0 and infrared and Raman spectra of N-deuterated DL-proline have been presented by Herlinger and Veach Long [123]. Inomata *et al.* [124] have given a vibrational analysis of 4-hydroxyproline based on infrared spectra of polycrystalline

4-hydroxy-L-proline and some metal complexes with 4-hydroxyproline as a ligand. VCD data in both  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  for three bands of proline in the region  $1275\text{-}1331\text{ cm}^{-1}$  have been reported by Freedman *et al.* [95]. The comparison of Raman spectra of proline in the solid state and in solution has been reported by Deveney *et al.* [125] which indicated that the ring conformation in solution is the same as in the solid state. Higuchi *et al.* [126,127] have reported ROA for proline and 4-hydroxyproline in the spectral region  $800\text{-}1500\text{ cm}^{-1}$  measured in a depolarized  $90^\circ$  scattering geometry on a poor scanning instrument: however, this data appears to be unreliable with no correlation to our results.

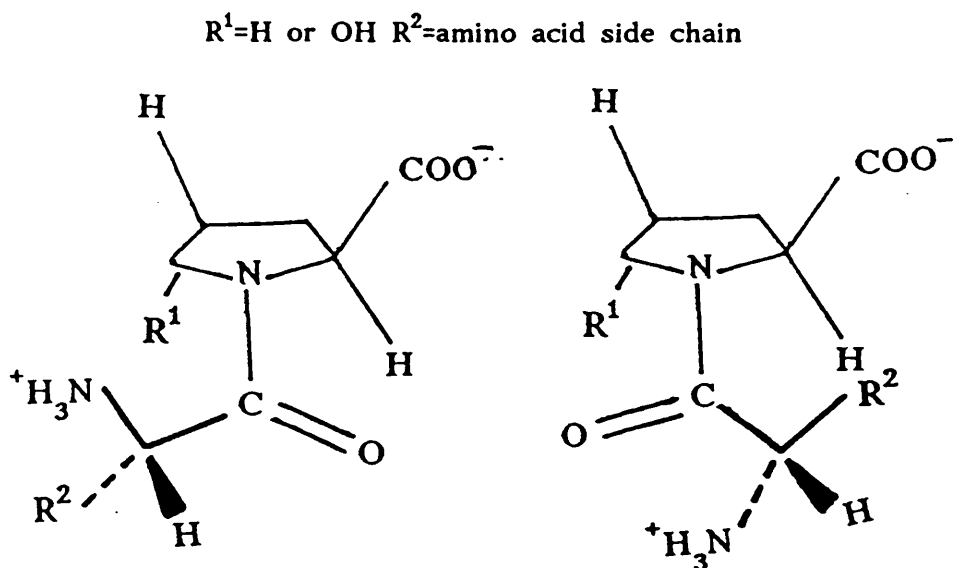


Fig. 6.2. Structures of trans-X-proline (left) and cis-X-proline (right).

## 6.2 Vibrational analysis and ROA of proline

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) of L-proline in aqueous solution,  $\text{pH} \approx 7$ , are shown in fig. 6.3. The corresponding Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and suggested vibrational assignments are presented in table 6.1.

Beginning at low frequency the first two Raman bands at  $627$  and  $683\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively, show little or no ROA intensity. Herlinger and Veach

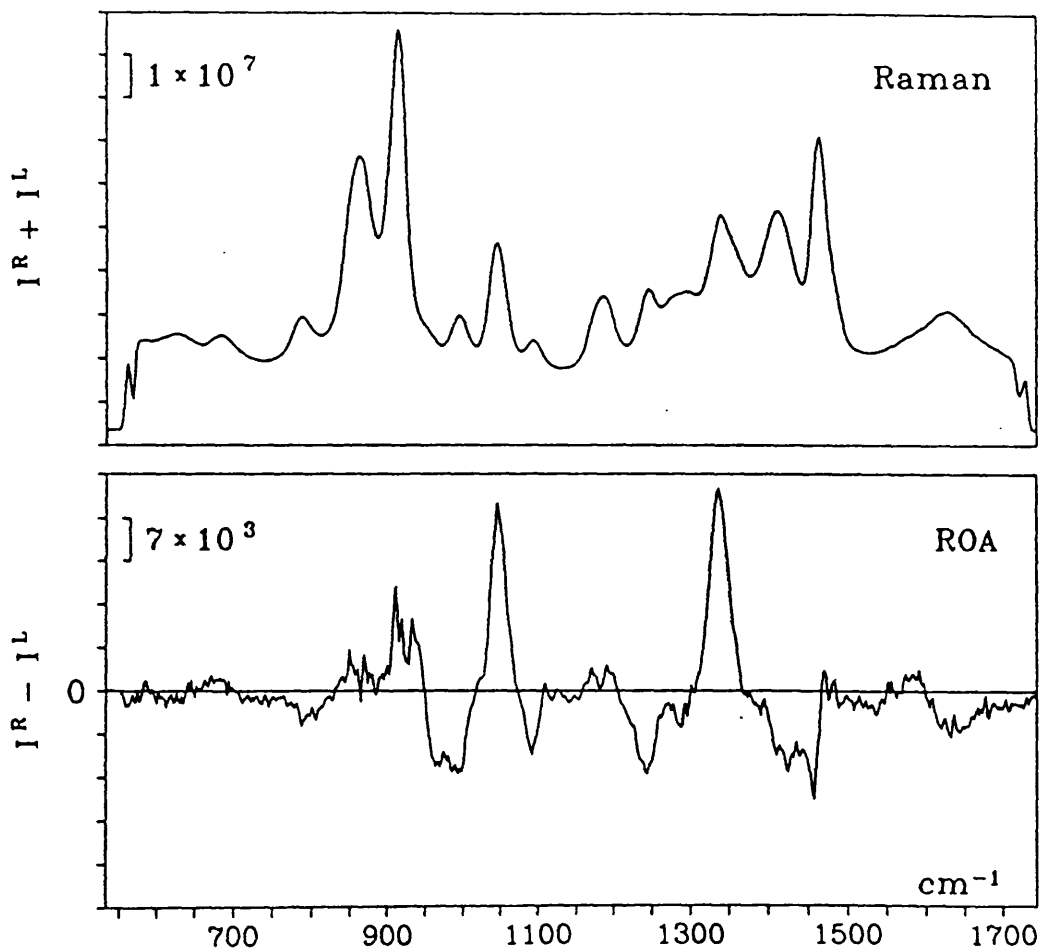


Fig. 6.3. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of L-proline in aqueous solution. Experimental conditions: exposure time 1.2 s, laser power 625 mW, acquisition time 2 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.

Table 6.1 Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and vibrational assignments for L-proline

Frequencies ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	$\Delta(180^\circ) \times 10^4$	Vibrational assignment
627		$\text{COO}^-$ bend
683		$\text{CH}_2$ rock
788	-2.61	$\text{COO}^-$ wag
863	+0.47	skel. stretch
915	+1.14	ring breathing
936 <sup>a</sup>	+7.01	
950		$\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$ stretch
966 <sup>a</sup>	-7.97	
996	-7.48	ring mode
1045	+6.94	ring mode
1095	-12.2	$\text{CH}_2$ rock
1186	+1.22	$\text{NH}_2^+$ wag
1247	-4.68	$\text{CH}_2$ wag
1284	-2.14	$\text{CH}_2$ twist
1300		in-phase $\text{CH}_2$ twist
1340	+6.08	$\text{C}^*\text{H}$ bend
1413	-1.70	sym $\text{COO}^-$ stretch
1452 <sup>a</sup>	-1.44	
1464		$\text{CH}_2$ bend
1473 <sup>a</sup>	+0.26	
1580 <sup>a</sup>	+1.47	
1606		asym $\text{COO}^-$ stretch or $\text{NH}_2^+$ bend
1640 <sup>a</sup>	-4.07	

a frequencies of ROA bands

Long [123] assign the former to a  $\text{COO}^-$  wagging vibration and the latter to a  $\text{COO}^-$  bending vibration but based upon our previous work we suggest that these assignments be revised. The band at  $627\text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to a  $\text{COO}^-$  bending mode by analogy with our spectra of the other amino acids (*vide supra*) while the band at  $683\text{ cm}^{-1}$  probably originates from a  $\text{CH}_2$  rocking mode.

The next band at  $788\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits negative ROA intensity. Herlinger and Veach Long [123] observe an infrared band at  $783\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and a Raman band at  $785\text{ cm}^{-1}$  but assign neither of them to a particular vibration. The ROA spectra of other amino acids (*vide supra*) show a band at about this frequency, which has been assigned by us to a wagging mode of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group and we favour a similar assignment for proline.

Herlinger and Veach Long [123] identify three Raman bands between 800 and  $900\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . These occur at  $845\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (assigned to a  $\text{CH}_2$  rock),  $864\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (unassigned) and  $889\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (assigned to a  $\text{NH}_2^+$  rock). We on the other hand observe only one relatively broad Raman band at  $863\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (fig. 6.3), which exhibits small positive ROA intensity. Garfinkel [128] suggests this band be assigned to a skeletal stretching vibration. This presumably corresponds to the pyrrolidine ring stretching mode at  $872\text{ cm}^{-1}$  [118] which is observed in the Raman spectrum of pyrrolidine itself. Such a mode might be expected to generate little ROA intensity since it does not embrace a chiral structure.

The next Raman band at  $915\text{ cm}^{-1}$  also exhibits small positive ROA intensity and is the most intense Raman band in the spectrum of proline. It can be assigned [118,125] to a ring breathing mode which, for the reasons discussed earlier, would not be expected to generate large ROA intensity. This ring breathing mode contains significant contributions from the CCN stretching vibration [125]. A shoulder on this band at  $\sim 950$

$\text{cm}^{-1}$  exhibits an ROA couplet, positive on the lower frequency side and negative on the higher. One possible assignment of this mode is to the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretching vibration which occurs in this region in the spectra of the other amino acids we have studied so far (*vide supra*). The ROA on this band could then be generated by interaction of this mode with the CCN stretching vibration. We favour this explanation for the generation of ROA in these two modes in the spectra of the other amino acids. The difference in the two observed ROA signals presumably arises from the incorporation of a localised CCN stretching vibration into a rigid ring.

The next three Raman bands at 996, 1045 and 1095  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , respectively, give rise to a negative, positive, negative ROA intensity pattern. The vibrational assignment of these modes is complicated by the possibility of various normal modes contributing to this region of the spectrum. Herlinger and Veach Long [123] assign the latter two bands to  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging and rocking vibrations, respectively. This is consistent with the observation that this region is completely different in the Raman and ROA spectra of 4-hydroxyproline, where the  $\text{CH}_2$  chain of proline has been modified. However, another possible explanation for these differences is that these bands might arise from ring modes as has been suggested by Deveney *et al.* [125] who assign the bands at 996 and 1045  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  to ring modes based on the comparison of the spectra of proline and pyrrolidine. We favour the latter explanation which only leaves the band at 1095  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  unassigned in this region of the Raman spectrum. It occurs in the Raman spectrum at all three pH values [123,125] which strongly suggests that it does not arise from the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  or the  $\text{COO}^-$  groups. One plausible assignment is to a  $\text{CH}_2$  rocking mode and in the absence of any other data we suggest that it be assigned to this mode.

This is consistent with the assignment of Herlinger and Veach Long (*vide supra*) [123]. We cannot, however, rule out that this band in fact originates from the antisymmetric CCN stretching vibration which would be expected to occur in this region and does generate large positive ROA intensity in the spectra of the other amino acids we have studied (*vide supra*). Although its inclusion into a ring in this compound probably changes the normal mode composition sufficiently to ignore this possibility for the Raman band at  $1095\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . It may be the primary component of the ring mode at  $1045\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which does exhibit positive ROA intensity.

The next band at  $1186\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with small positive ROA intensity is readily assigned to a  $\text{NH}_2^+$  wagging vibration [123] on account of its frequency shift upon deuteration of the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  group. No vibration of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group occurs in this spectral region which reinforces our assignment to a mode of the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  group, since no other parts of this molecule should be sensitive to deuteration. In addition, a similar band occurs in the spectrum of 4-hydroxyproline, also with positive ROA intensity, which reinforces the assignment above.

Above  $1200\text{ cm}^{-1}$  the Raman spectrum of proline is more complicated than those of the other amino acids we have studied. There are at least six Raman bands at 1247, 1284, 1300, 1340, 1413 and  $1464\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , respectively. Of these the band at  $1413\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which has negative ROA intensity can be assigned to the symmetric stretching vibration of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group while that at  $1464\text{ cm}^{-1}$  must originate from a bending mode of the  $\text{CH}_2$  group. This band probably exhibits a non-conservative ROA couplet, negative on the lower frequency side and positive on the higher. This leaves only the first four bands to be assigned. The band at  $1340\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits positive ROA intensity and by analogy with the other



amino acids we assign it to one of the orthogonal C\*-H deformation (bending) modes. According to Colthup *et al.* [106] the in-phase CH<sub>2</sub> twist vibration in CH<sub>2</sub> chains is a good group frequency which occurs in the Raman spectrum at 1300 ± 5 cm<sup>-1</sup>. We therefore assign the band at 1300 cm<sup>-1</sup> to this vibration: it exhibits no ROA intensity, as would be expected since this mode does not embrace a chiral structure. From the ROA spectra another Raman band can be identified at 1284 cm<sup>-1</sup> with negative ROA intensity. The assignment of this band and that at 1247 cm<sup>-1</sup> is aided by the assignment of Deveney *et al.* [125] of two Raman bands at 1283 and 1235 cm<sup>-1</sup> to the CH<sub>2</sub> twisting and wagging vibrations, respectively, based on comparisons between the Raman spectra of proline and pyrrolidine. Freedman *et al.* [95] have assigned infrared bands at 1331 and 1275 cm<sup>-1</sup> to the two orthogonal C\*-H deformation (bending) modes based on the comparison of the VCD sign pattern for proline, negative on the former band and positive on the latter, with other amino acids. They suggest that an infrared band at 1310 cm<sup>-1</sup> with positive VCD intensity be assigned to a mode of the CH<sub>2</sub> group. This probably corresponds to the Raman band at 1300 cm<sup>-1</sup>. The Raman band at 1235 cm<sup>-1</sup> should therefore be assigned to a CH<sub>2</sub> wagging mode while that at 1284 cm<sup>-1</sup> probably arises from a CH<sub>2</sub> twisting mode.

The final ROA signal observed in the spectrum of proline is a non-conservative ROA couplet centred at ~ 1606 cm<sup>-1</sup>, positive on the lower frequency side and negative on the higher. A probable assignment of this band is to the antisymmetric COO<sup>-</sup> stretching vibration although NH<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> bending cannot be ruled out since Herlinger and Veach Long [123] identify infrared bands at 1598 and 1611 cm<sup>-1</sup>, respectively, with these modes (*vide* section on 4-hydroxyproline). A pH study would answer this question automatically as well as aid in the lower frequency assignments

of vibrations due to the  $\text{COO}^-$  and  $\text{NH}_2^+$  groups but lack of time meant that this was not possible.

### 6.3 Vibrational analysis and ROA of 4-hydroxyproline

The Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of 4-hydroxyproline in water,  $\text{pH} \approx 7$ , are shown in fig. 6.4. The corresponding vibrational frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and suggested vibrational assignments are presented in table 6.2.

Beginning at low frequency a broad negative ROA band occurs at about  $610 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The only Raman band that can be observed in this region occurs at  $\sim 600 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . This suggests that there may be an unobserved very weak Raman band as a high frequency shoulder to the band at  $600 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . Inomata *et al.* [124] assign an infrared band at  $612 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  to a  $\text{COO}^-$  wagging vibration and, based on the spectra of the other amino acids, we also favour an assignment to a vibration of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group, although we suggest that it is the  $\text{COO}^-$  bending mode.

The next Raman band at  $700 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits positive ROA intensity and, in agreement with the assignment of Inomata and co-workers [124], we assign this band to an out-of-plane O-H deformation. No similar feature is observed in the spectra of proline which reinforces the assignment given above.

Between  $700$  and  $800 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  two bands are observed in the Raman spectrum of 4-hydroxyproline as compared to only one in the Raman spectrum of proline. These occur at  $761$  and  $786 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  and exhibit positive and zero ROA intensity, respectively. Inomata *et al.* [124] assign an infrared band at  $753 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  to a  $\text{COO}^-$  bending mode and another infrared band at  $765 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  to an in-plane ring mode. In the spectrum of proline a band with negative ROA intensity at  $788 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  was assigned by us to the

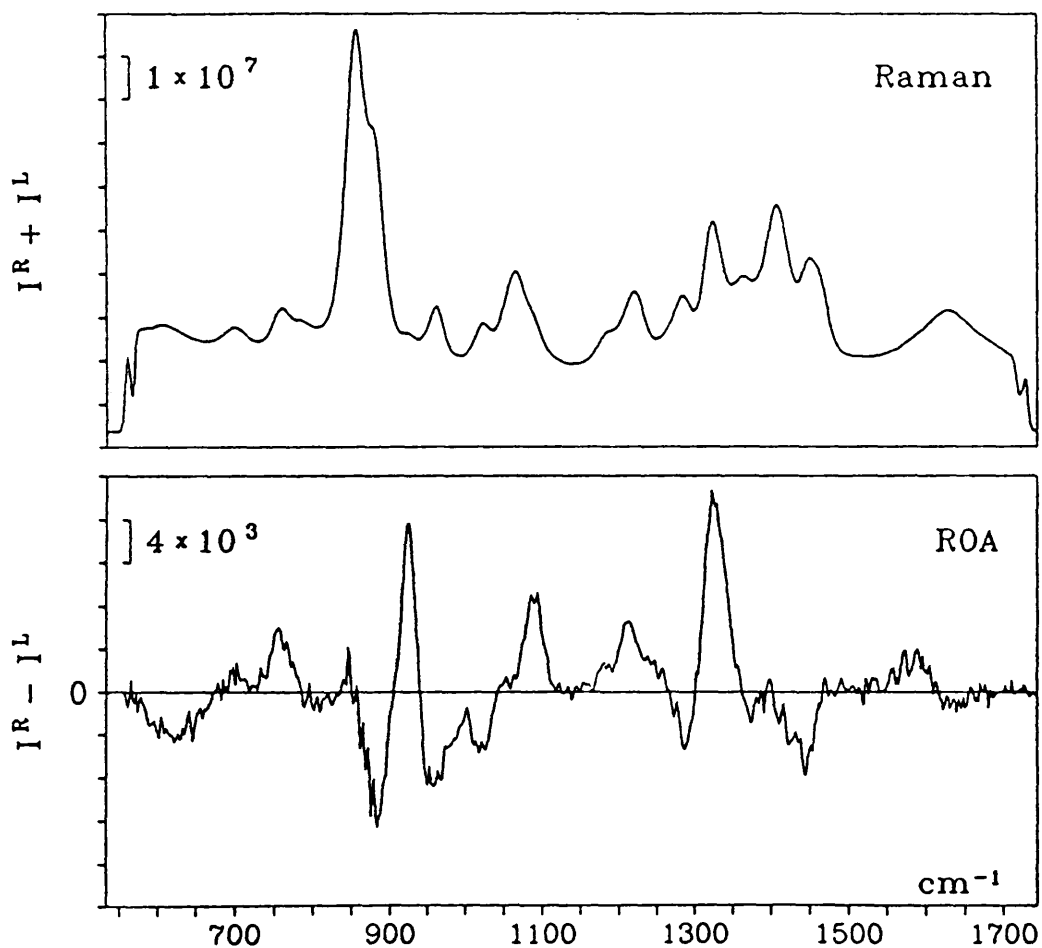


Fig. 6.4. Backscattered Raman (top) and ROA (bottom) spectra of 4-hydroxyproline in aqueous solution. Experimental conditions: exposure time 1.2 s, laser power 750 mW, acquisition time 2 hours, slit width 0.12 mm.

Table 6.2 Raman frequencies, ROA  $\Delta$ -values and vibrational assignments for 4-hydroxy-L-proline

Frequencies ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	$\Delta(180^\circ)\times 10^4$	Vibrational assignments
600		$\text{COO}^-$ bend
610 <sup>a</sup>	-7.63	
710	+4.03	out-of-plane O-H def
761	+5.12	O-H def or ring mode
786		$\text{COO}^-$ wag
856		ring mode
881	-1.75	ring mode
923	+99.2	$\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$ stretch
961	-4.64	ring mode
1025	-4.04	ring mode
1066		C-O(H) stretch
1088	+5.66	$\text{CH}_2$ rock
1189	+2.39	$\text{NH}_2^+$ wag
1220	+2.91	$\text{CH}_2$ wag+ in-plane O-H def
1284	-2.34	$\text{CH}_2$ twist
1325	+4.23	$\text{C}^*\text{H}$ bend
1366	-1.29	see text
1410	see text	sym $\text{COO}^-$ stretch
1440 <sup>a</sup>	-2.02	
1451		$\text{CH}_2$ bend
1469 <sup>a</sup>	+0.46	
1584 <sup>a</sup>	+3.02	
1608		$\text{NH}_2^+$
1639 <sup>a</sup>	-1.59	

a frequencies of ROA bands

wagging mode of the  $\text{COO}^-$  group. We propose therefore that the second band in this region in the Raman spectrum of 4-hydroxyproline is assigned to this mode while the first band may originate from either an O-H deformation or a ring mode, with the latter being more likely.

The next two Raman bands at 856 and 881  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  have been assigned by both Garfinkel [128] and Deveney *et al.* [125] to ring modes. Deveney and co-workers [125] suggest that this doublet corresponds to the Raman band in proline at 915  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , with the splitting caused by the presence of the hydroxyl group. The first of these bands shows zero ROA intensity while the second, which exhibits negative ROA intensity, seems to be involved in a ROA couplet with a Raman band at 923  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  which exhibits positive ROA intensity. We suggest that this couplet originates in coupling between the  $\text{C}^*-\text{C}(\text{O}_2)$  stretching vibration at 923  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and a ring vibration which originates predominately in the symmetric CCN stretching vibration since a similar feature is seen in the spectra of most of the amino acids studied so far. The ROA  $\Delta$ -value for the band at 923  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (*vide* table 6.2) is an order of magnitude larger as compared to most observed  $\Delta$ -values, which may indicate a large contribution to the ROA intensity from the  $G'_{\alpha\beta}$  tensor but only a small contribution from  $\alpha_{\alpha\beta}$ . The ring mode at 856  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  may well contain a contribution from the symmetric CCO stretching vibration which should occur in this region for secondary alcohols such as 4-hydroxyproline [118].

As discussed in the section on the vibrational analysis of proline the next region, 930-1100  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , of the two spectra shows the most differences. This is not unexpected since vibrations of the O-H group will contribute to the normal modes in this region in the spectrum of 4-hydroxyproline. The first band in this region occurs at 961  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and shows negative ROA intensity. Inomata *et al.* [124] assign an infrared

band at  $960\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to an in-plane ring mode. Since we have assigned a band at  $996\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the Raman spectrum of proline with negative ROA intensity to a ring mode we favour a similar assignment here. We also assign the next Raman band at  $1025\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , which shows negative ROA intensity, to another ring mode. This band has a different sign from the corresponding mode in the proline spectrum which presumably involves contributions from C-O(H) stretching coordinates. The next band at  $1066\text{ cm}^{-1}$  exhibits no ROA intensity. Since no similar Raman band is observed in the spectrum of proline we assign it to a C-O(H) stretching mode. The final Raman band in this region occurs at  $1090\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and exhibits positive ROA intensity and, by analogy with our assignment of a band at  $1095\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the proline spectrum to a  $\text{CH}_2$  rocking mode, we suggest a similar assignment here. The ROA presumably changes sign because of the different environments of the  $\text{CH}_2$  groups in 4-hydroxyproline.

The assignment of the next Raman band at  $1189\text{ cm}^{-1}$  which exhibits positive ROA intensity is much easier. We assigned a band of the same frequency in the Raman spectrum of proline also with positive ROA intensity to the wagging mode of the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  group and we favour a similar assignment in this case.

As for proline the next group of Raman bands will be discussed together. The first of these occurs at  $1220\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and shows positive ROA intensity. Deveney *et al.* [125] assign this band to a  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging mode, while Inomata and co-workers [124] assign an infrared band at  $1211\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to an in-plane O-H deformation mode and another band at  $1232\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to a  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging mode. We assigned a proline band at  $1247\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , with negative ROA intensity, to a  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging mode and since the ROA changes sign we propose that in 4-hydroxyproline this band is assigned to a mixture of  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging and the in-plane O-H deformation modes.

The following band at  $1284\text{ cm}^{-1}$  shows negative ROA intensity. Deveney and co-workers [125] postulate that the  $\text{CH}_2$  twisting and  $\text{CH}_2$  wagging modes of proline and pyrrolidine decrease in frequency in 4-hydroxyproline. While in our spectra this is true for the wagging mode (*vide supra*) it does not appear to be true for the twisting mode which occurs at exactly the same frequency and has the same ROA sign in the spectra of both proline and 4-hydroxyproline. We however, still prefer the assignment of the band at  $1284\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the spectrum of 4-hydroxyproline to a  $\text{CH}_2$  twisting mode. The next band occurs at  $1325\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and exhibits positive ROA intensity. From our previous studies on other amino acids we suggest that this band is assigned to one of the orthogonal  $\text{C}^\alpha\text{-H}$  deformation (bending) modes. In the spectra of the other amino acids this band is involved in an ROA couplet with the symmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretching vibration which typically has negative ROA intensity. In this molecule this band occurs at  $1410\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and probably exhibits negative ROA intensity (although the band shape is complicated). It therefore appears that in 4-hydroxyproline the interaction between these modes is not the same as in other amino acids. Inomata *et al.* [124] also assign this band to a C-H deformation (bending) mode. These two bands are separated by a band at  $1366\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with negative ROA intensity. Inomata and co-workers [124] assign this band to a  $\text{CH}_2$  twisting vibration. However, the presence of a deformation (bending) mode of the  $\text{C}^\gamma\text{-H}$  group cannot be ruled out. The final band in this spectral region occurs at  $1451\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and exhibits a non-conservative ROA couplet, large and negative on the lower frequency side and small and positive on the high. It can be assigned [124] to a  $\text{CH}_2$  bending vibration. The parent Raman band is non-symmetric and this may indicate that the two  $\text{CH}_2$  groups are in different environments in 4-hydroxyproline leading

to two separate  $\text{CH}_2$  bending modes at about the same frequency.

The final Raman band at  $\sim 1613 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  can be assigned to either the antisymmetric  $\text{COO}^-$  stretching vibration or the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  bending vibration. It exhibits a non-conservative ROA couplet, positive on the higher frequency side and negative on the lower. The relative size of these two ROA bands are opposite to that measured in proline. This may indicate that this vibration originates from the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  bending mode. In 4-hydroxyproline interactions between the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  group and the solvent (water) are possible because the hydroxyl group destroys the hydrophobic character of the  $\text{CH}_2$  chain and allows water molecules to approach the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  group from the side of the molecule opposite to the  $\text{COO}^-$  group. The situation is different in proline because the  $\text{CH}_2$  chain is hydrophobic and repels any water molecules that try to bond to the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  group from the side of the ring opposite to the  $\text{COO}^-$  group.

#### 6.4 Conclusions

The Raman and ROA spectra of proline and 4-hydroxyproline are completely different. The major correlations between the spectra are the vibration of the  $\text{NH}_2^+$  group at  $\sim 1187 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , the  $\text{CH}_2$  twisting mode at  $1284 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  and the  $\text{C}^\alpha\text{-H}$  deformation mode at  $\sim 1330 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  along with the mode at  $\sim 1610 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (which may arise from either the  $\text{COO}^-$  or  $\text{NH}_2^+$  groups). Some of the Raman bands of proline and 4-hydroxyproline [123,125] shift in frequency upon pH changes, and in the future a pH dependent study of this molecule should be performed. This would (as for the other amino acids investigated) help to verify the assignments of bands due to the  $\text{COO}^-$  and  $\text{NH}_2^+$  groups. Proline and 4-hydroxyproline differ from the other amino acids studied in this work. When proline and 4-hydroxyproline molecules are incorporated by condensation into a



peptide chain, the resultant peptide bond contains only one N-H group (fig. 6.2) as compared to two when other amino acids are linked together. The Raman band for this mode occurs in the amide III region of the spectrum ( $1230-1300\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) [44], and might therefore be used as a probe of the conformation around this particular peptide bond, especially since the possibility of cis-trans isomerism arises [129]. One possible way of probing the stereochemistry of this linkage is to measure the Raman and ROA spectra of simple peptides containing proline (4-hydroxyproline) residues and investigate the sign of the ROA on this mode. The results could then hopefully be applied to polypeptides and proteins.

Finally we once again emphasize that the vibrational analysis given for proline and 4-hydroxyproline is approximate, due mainly to the lack of isotopic substitution data and that care has to be taken in the interpretation of the spectra and especially its extrapolation to more complex systems containing proline (4-hydroxyproline) residues.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. F. Mason, in 'Optical Activity and Chiral Discrimination,' ed. S. F. Mason, Reidel, Dordrecht, 1979, p.1.
- [2] L. D. Barron and J. Vrbancich, in 'Advances in Infrared and Raman Spectroscopy,' eds. R. J. H. Clark and R. E. Hester, Wiley, Chichester, 1985, vol. 12, p.215.
- [3] A. D. Buckingham and R. E. Raab, Proc. Roy. Soc. (London) A, 1975, **345**, 365.
- [4] P. Salvadori and F. Ciardelli, in 'Fundamental Aspects and Recent Developments in Optical Rotatory Dispersion and Circular Dichroism,' eds. F. Ciardelli and P. Salvadori, Heyden, London, 1973, p.3.
- [5] T. A. Keiderling, in 'Practical Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy,' eds. J. R. Ferraro and K. Krishnan, Academic Press, San Diego, 1990, p.203.
- [6] H. Wynberg and L. A. Hulshof, Tetrahedron, 1974, **30**, 1775.
- [7] F. Khuong-Huu, J.-P. Le Forestier and R. Goutared, Tetrahedron, 1972, **28**, 5207.
- [8] L. D. Barron, 'Molecular Light Scattering and Optical Activity,' Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1982.
- [9] P. L. Polavarapu, in 'Vibrational Spectra and Structure,' eds. H. D. Bist, J. R. Durig and J. F. Sullivan, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1989, vol. 17B, p.319.
- [10] L. D. Barron, in 'Vibrational Spectra and Structure,' eds. H. D. Bist, J. R. Durig and J. F. Sullivan, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1989, vol. 17B, p. 343.
- [11] L. A. Nafie and C. G. Zimba, in 'Biological Applications of Raman Spectroscopy,' ed. T. G. Spiro, Wiley, New York, 1987, vol. 1, p.307.
- [12] L. D. Barron, M. P. Bogaard and A. D. Buckingham, J. Am. Chem.

Soc., 1973, **95**, 603.

[13] W. Hug, S. Kint, G. F. Bailey and J. R. Scherer, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, **97**, 5589.

[14] G. Holzwarth, E. D. Hsu, H. S. Mosher, T. R. Faulkner and A. Moscowitz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1974, **96**, 251.

[15] L. A. Nafie, J. C. Cheng and P. J. Stephens, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, **97**, 3842.

[16] P. L. Polavarapu, *Appl. Spectrosc.*, 1984, **38**, 26.

[17] F. Devlin and P. J. Stephens, *Appl. Spectrosc.*, 1987, **41**, 1142.

[18] L. A. Nafie, M. Diem and D. W. Vidrine, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1979, **101**, 496.

[19] C. Graham, *Proc. Roy. Soc. (London) A*, 1980, **369**, 517.

[20] L. D. Barron and J. R. Escibano, *Chem. Phys.*, 1985, **98**, 437.

[21] K. M. Spencer, T. B. Freedman and L. A. Nafie, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1988, **149**, 367.

[22] D. Che, L. Hecht and L. A. Nafie, in 'Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy,' eds. J. R. Durig and J. F. Sullivan, Wiley, Chichester, 1990, p.846.

[23] L. Hecht, D. Che and L. A. Nafie, *Appl. Spectrosc.*, 1991, **45**, 18.

[24] L. A. Nafie, D. Che, G.-S. Yu and T. B. Freedman, in 'Biomolecular Spectroscopy II,' eds. R. R. Birge and L. A. Nafie, SPIE, 1991, vol. 1432, p.37.

[25] L. A. Nafie and T. B. Freedman, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1989, **154**, 260.

[26] L. Hecht and L. D. Barron, *Appl. Spectrosc.*, 1990, **44**, 483.

[27] D. Che, L. Hecht and L. A. Nafie, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1991, **180**, 182.

[28] L. Hecht and L. A. Nafie, *Mol. Phys.*, 1991, **72**, 441.

[29] P. L. Polavarapu, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1988, **148**, 21.

[30] P. L. Polavarapu, *Spectrochim. Acta.*, 1990, **45A**, 171.

- [31] L. Hecht and L. A. Nafie, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1990, **174**, 575.
- [32] M. R. Oboodi, M. A. Davis, U. Gunnia, M. B. Blackburn and M. Diem, *J. Raman Spectrosc.*, 1985, **16**, 366.
- [33] W. Hug and H. Surbeck, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1979, **60**, 186.
- [34] L. Hecht and L. D. Barron, *Spectrochim. Acta.*, 1989, **45A**, 671.
- [35] W. Hug, in 'Raman Spectroscopy,' eds. J. Lascombe and P. V. Huong, Wiley-Heyden, Chichester, 1982, p.3.
- [36] L. Hecht, L. D. Barron and W. Hug, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1989, **158**, 341.
- [37] L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, A. R. Gargaro and W. Hug, *J. Raman Spectrosc.*, 1990, **21**, 375.
- [38] P. J. Stephens, *J. Phys. Chem.*, 1985, **89**, 748.
- [39] A. D. Buckingham, P. W. Fowler and P. A. Galwas, *Chem. Phys.*, 1987, **112**, 1.
- [40] P. L. Polavarapu, *J. Phys. Chem.*, 1990, **94**, 8106.
- [41] W. R. Salzman, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 1977, **67**, 291.
- [42] P. L. Polavarapu, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 1987, **86**, 1136.
- [43] L. D. Barron and C. J. Johnston, *J. Raman Spectrosc.*, 1985, **16**, 208.
- [44] L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and Z. Q. Wen, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.*, 1990, 1034.
- [45] L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and L. Hecht, in 'Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy,' eds. J. R. Durig and J. F. Sullivan, Wiley, Chichester, 1990, p.834.
- [46] L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, Z. Q. Wen, D. D. MacNicol and C. Butters, *Tetrahedron Asymmetry*, 1990, **1**, 513.
- [47] L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht, Z. Q. Wen and W. Hug, in 'Laser Applications in Life Sciences Part One: Laser Diagnostics of Biological Molecules and Living Cells-Linear and Nonlinear Methods,' eds.

- S. A. Akhmanov and M. Y. Poroshina, SPIE, vol. 1403, p.66.
- [48] L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and Z. Q. Wen, Carbohydr. Res., 1991, **210**, 39.
- [49] L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht and P. L. Polavarapu, Spectrochim. Acta., 1991, **47A**, 1001.
- [50] L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht and P. L. Polavarapu, Spectrochim. Acta., *in press*.
- [51] L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht, H. Sugata, P. K. Bose and P. L. Polavarapu, Spectrochim Acta., *submitted for publication*.
- [52] L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, A. R. Gargaro, Z. Q. Wen and W. Hug, J. Raman Spectrosc., *submitted for publication*.
- [53] L. B. Barron and A. D. Buckingham, Mol. Phys., 1971, **20**, 1111.
- [54] L. D. Barron and A. D. Buckingham, Ann. Rev. Phys. Chem., 1975, **26**, 381.
- [55] W. Hug, Appl. Spectrosc., 1981, **35**, 115.
- [56] J. R. Escribano, Chem. Phys. Lett., 1985, **121**, 191.
- [57] L. Hecht, B. Jordanov and B. Schrader, Appl. Spectrosc., 1987, **41**, 295.
- [58] L. Hecht and B. Jordanov, Optik, 1987, **75**, 167.
- [59] D. L. Andrews, J. Chem. Phys., 1980, **72**, 4141.
- [60] M. J. Frish, Y. Yamaguchi, J. F. Gaw, H. F. Schafer III and J. S. Binkley, J. Chem. Phys., 1986, **84**, 531.
- [61] R. D. Amos, Chem. Phys. Lett., 1986, **124**, 376.
- [62] R. D. Amos, Chem. Phys. Lett., 1982, **87**, 23.
- [63] R. D. Amos and J. E. Rice, CADPAC: The Cambridge Analytical Derivative Package, Issue 4.0, Cambridge, 1987.
- [64] P. K. Bose, L. D. Barron and P. L. Polavarapu, Chem. Phys. Lett., 1989, **155**, 423.

- [65] P. K. Bose, P. L. Polavarapu, L. D. Barron and L. Hecht, *J. Phys. Chem.*, 1990, **94**, 1734.
- [66] T. M. Black, P. K. Bose, P. L. Polavarapu, L. D. Barron and L. Hecht, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1990, **112**, 1479.
- [67] L. D. Barron, J. F. Torrance and D. J. Cutler, *J. Raman Spectrosc.*, 1987, **18**, 281.
- [68] M. R. Vavra and T. A. Keiderling, in 'Proceedings of the Eleventh International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy,' eds. R. J. H. Clark and D. A. Long, Wiley, Chichester, 1988, p.973.
- [69] D. N. Batchelder, *European Spectroscopy News*, 1988, **80**, 28.
- [70] J. E. Pemberton, R. L. Sobocinski, M. A. Bryant and D. A. Carter, *Spectroscopy*, 1990, **5**, 26.
- [71] L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, W. Hug and M. J. MacIntosh, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1989, **111**, 8731.
- [72] M. M. Carrabba, K. M. Spencer, C. Rich and D. Rauh, *Appl. Spectrosc.*, 1990, **44**, 1558.
- [73] M. J. Pelletier and R. C. Reeder, *Appl. Spectrosc.*, 1991, **45**, 765.
- [74] C. G. Zimba, T. B. Freedman, K. M. Spencer, X.-M. Hu and L. A. Nafie, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1987, **134**, 233.
- [75] P. M. Epperson and M. B. Denton, *Anal. Chem.*, 1989, **61**, 1513.
- [76] H.-O. Hamaguchi, *Appl. Spectrosc. Rev.*, 1988, **24**, 137.
- [77] L. D. Barron, in 'Optical Activity and Chiral Discrimination,' ed. S. F. Mason, Reidel, Dordrecht, 1979, p.219.
- [78] L. D. Barron, J. R. Escribano and J. F. Torrance, *Mol. Phys.*, 1986, **57**, 653.
- [79] L. D. Barron, L. Hecht and P. L. Polavarapu, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1989, **154**, 251.
- [80] L. D. Barron and P. L. Polavarapu, *Mol. Phys.*, 1988, **65**, 659.

- [81] L. D. Barron, L. Hecht and S. M. Blyth, *Spectrochim. Acta.*, 1989, **45A**, 375.
- [82] L. D. Barron and J. R. Escibano, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1986, **126**, 461.
- [83] D. J. Carter, 4th year project, University of Glasgow, 1986.
- [84] J. O. Bjarnason, H. C. Anderson and B. S. Hudson, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 1980, **72**, 4132.
- [85] J. L. Oudar, C. Minst and B. A. Garetz, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 1982, **76**, 2227.
- [86] G. Wagnière, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 1982, **77**, 2786.
- [87] F. W. Schneider and R. Brakel, in 'Proceedings of the Tenth International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy,' eds. W. L. Peticolas and B. S. Hudson, University Printing Department, University of Oregon, Oregon, 1986, 20-4.
- [88] S. A. Akhmanov, V. F. Kamalov and N. I. Koroteev, in 'Laser Scattering Spectroscopy of Biological Molecules,' eds. J. Štěpánek, P. Anzenbacher and B. Sedláček, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1987, p.67.
- [89] R. Brakel and F. W. Schneider, in 'Advances in Non-Linear Spectroscopy,' eds. R. J. H. Clark and R. E. Hester, Wiley, Chichester, 1988, p.149.
- [90] F. W. Schneider, R. Brakel and H. Spiegel, *Ber. Bunsenges. Phys. Chem.*, 1989, **93**, 304.
- [91] P. C. Lyu, P. C. Wang, M. I. Liff and N. R. Kallenbach, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1991, **113**, 3568.
- [92] M. Diem, P. L. Polavarapu, M. Oboodi and L. A. Nafie, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1982, **104**, 3329.
- [93] S. F. A. Kettle, E. Lugwisha, P. Vorderwisch and J. Eckert, *Spectrochim. Acta.*, 1990, **46A**, 921.
- [94] M. Diem, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1988, **110**, 6967.

- [95] T. B. Freedman, A. C. Chernovitz, W. M. Zuk, M. G. Paterlini and L. A. Nafie., J. Am. Chem Soc., 1988, **110**, 6970.
- [96] W. M. Zuk, T. B. Freedman and L. A. Nafie, J. Phys. Chem., 1989, **93**, 1171.
- [97] D. M. Byler and H. Susi, Spectrochim. Acta., 1979, **35A**, 1365.
- [98] H. Susi and D. M. Byler, J. Mol. Struct., 1980, **63**, 1.
- [99] G. C. Percy and H. S. Stenton, J. Chem. Soc. Dalton Trans., 1976, 2429.
- [100] R. Hohmann, Doctoral Thesis, University of Toledo, 1982.
- [101] W. J. Hehre, L. Radom, P. v. R. Schleyer and J. A. Pople, 'Ab Initio Molecular Orbital Theory,' Wiley, New York, p.226.
- [102] J. S. Alper, H. Dothe and M. A. Lowe, Chem. Phys. Lett., 1989, **163**, 571.
- [103] P. L. Polavarapu, Chem. Phys. Lett., 1989, **163**, 576.
- [104] C. Destrade, C. Garrigou-Lagrange and M.-T. Forel, J. Mol. Struct., 1971, **30**, 203.
- [105] F. D. Verderame, J. A. Lannon, L. E. Harris, W. G. Thomas and E. A. Lucia, J. Chem. Phys., 1972, **56**, 2638.
- [106] N. B. Colthup, L. H. Daly and S. E. Wiberly, 'Introduction to Infrared and Raman Spectroscopy,' Academic Press, New York, 1975, 2nd ed.
- [107] R. Bursi, F. J. Devlin and P. J. Stephens, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1990, **112**, 9430.
- [108] R. Bursi and P. J. Stephens, J. Phys. Chem., 1991, **95**, 6447.
- [109] H. J. Himmler and H. H. Eysel, Spectrochim. Acta., 1989, **45A**, 1077.
- [110] M. Kainosho and K. Ajisaka, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1975, **97**, 5630.
- [111] P. E. Hansen, J. Feeney and G. C. K. Roberts, J. Magn. Reson., 1975, **17**, 249.



- [112] B. J. Dale and D. W. Jones, *Spectrochim Acta.*, 1975, **31A**, 83.
- [113] K. D. Bartle, D. W. Jones and R. L'Amie, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. II*, 1972, 646.
- [114] P. E. Hansen, J. G. Batchelor and J. Feeney, *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. II*, 1977, 50.
- [115] H. Susi, D. M. Byler and W. V. Gerasimowicz, *J. Mol. Struct.*, 1983, **102**, 63.
- [116] K. Machida, M. Izumi and A. Kagayama, *Spectrochim Acta.*, 1979, **35A**, 1330.
- [117] Y. Inomata, T. Inomata and T. Moriwaki, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.*, 1971, **44**, 365.
- [118] F. R. Dollish, W. G. Fateley and F. F. Bentley, 'Characteristic Raman Frequencies of Organic Compounds,' Wiley, New York, 1974.
- [119] Y. K. Sze, A. R. Davis and G. A. Neville, *Inorg. Chem.*, 1975, **14**, 1969.
- [120] Y. Ozaki, H. Sugeta and T. Miyazawa, *Chem. Lett.*, 1975, 713.
- [121] L. Hecht, unpublished results.
- [122] Y. Inomata, T. Takeuchi and T. Moriwaki, *Spectrochim. Acta.*, 1984, **40A**, 179.
- [123] A. W. Herlinger and T. Veach Long II, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 6481.
- [124] Y. Inomata, T. Takeuchi and T. Moriwaki, *Inorg. Chim. Acta.*, 1983, **68**, 187.
- [125] M. J. Deveney, A. G. Walton and J. L. Koenig, *Biopolymers*, 1971, **10**, 615.
- [126] S. Higuchi, K. Tanaka and T. Hattori, *Asahi Garash Kogyo Gijutsu Shoreikai*, 1985, **47**, 99.
- [127] S. Higuchi, K. Tanaka and S. Tanaka, *Nippon Kagaku Kaishi*, 1986,

11, 1632.

[128] D. Garfinkel, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1958, **80**, 3827.

[129] G. P. Harhay and B. S. Hudson, J. Phys. Chem., 1991, **95**, 3511.

## PUBLICATIONS

### A Refereed Journals

Vibrational Raman optical activity in forward scattering: trans-pinane and  $\beta$ -pinene.

L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, A. R. Gargaro and W. Hug, *J. Raman Spectrosc.*, 1990, **23**, 375-379.

Vibrational Raman optical activity in peptides and proteins.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and Z. Q. Wen, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.*, 1990, 1034-1036.

Vibrational Raman optical activity of cyclodextrins.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, Z. Q. Wen, D. D. MacNicol and C. Butters, *Tetrahedron Asymmetry*, 1990, **1**, 513-516.

Vibrational Raman optical activity of carbohydrates.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and Z. Q. Wen, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 1991, **210**, 39-49.

Experimental and *ab initio* theoretical vibrational Raman optical activity of alanine.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht and P. L. Polavarapu, *Spectrochim. Acta.*, 1991, **47A**, 1001-1016.

Vibrational Raman optical activity of alanine as a function of pH.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht and P. L. Polavarapu, *Spectrochim. Acta.*, in press.

A Raman optical activity instrument for biomedical studies.

L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, A. R. Gargaro, Z. Q. Wen and W. Hug, *J. Raman Spectrosc.*, submitted for publication.

Experimental and *ab initio* theoretical vibrational Raman optical activity of tartaric acid.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht, H. Sugeta, P. L. Polavarapu and P. K. Bose, *Spectrochim. Acta.*, submitted for publication.

#### B Conference Proceedings

Raman optical activity of amino acids.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and L. Hecht, in 'Proceedings of the Twelfth International Conference on Raman Spectroscopy,' eds. J. R. Durig and J. F. Sullivan, Wiley, Chichester, 1990, p.834.

Vibrational Raman optical activity of biological molecules.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht, Z. Q. Wen and W. Hug, in 'Laser Applications in Life Sciences Part One: Laser Diagnostics of Biological Molecules and Living Cells-Linear and Nonlinear Methods,' eds. S. A. Akhmanov and M. Y. Poroshina, SPIE, 1990, vol. 1403, p.66.

Vibrational Raman optical activity of carbohydrates.

Z. Q. Wen, L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and L. Hecht, in 'Sixth European Symposium on Carbohydrate Chemistry,' The Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge, 1991, A.7.

Vibrational Raman optical activity of biological molecules.

L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht and Z. Q. Wen, in 'Spectroscopy of

Biological Molecules,' eds. R. E. Hester and R. B. Girling, The Royal Society of Chemistry, Cambridge, 1991, p.117.

## Vibrational Raman optical activity of carbohydrates

D. Barron, Angelo R. Gargaro, and Zai Q. Wen  
*Department, The University, Glasgow G12 8QQ (Great Britain)*

Received June 1st, 1990; accepted for publication, July 19th, 1990

T

Vibrational Raman optical activity (R.o.a.) spectra of a range of carbohydrates in aqueous solution, in back-scattering between 700 and 1500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , are presented. Features were revealed that appear characteristic of details of the stereochemistry. Effects associated with the glycosidic linkage in di- and tri-saccharides are prominent.

### INTRODUCTION

Measurements of vibrational optical activity on chiral molecules can provide new information on stereochemistry because a vibrational spectrum contains bands associated with every part of the molecule<sup>1</sup>. Vibrational optical activity in typical chiral molecules in the disordered phase was first observed using the Raman optical activity technique, which measures small differences in the Raman scattered intensities of right- and left-circularly polarised incident light<sup>2,3</sup>. Until recently, lack of sensitivity restricted R.o.a. studies to favourable samples such as neat liquids<sup>4,5</sup>, with the complementary technique of vibrational circular dichroism (v.c.d.) finding more applications in studies of stereochemistry<sup>6</sup>. However, a recent major advance in R.o.a. measurement, based on the use of a back-scattering geometry<sup>7,8</sup> (in place of the usual forward scattering arrangement) together with a cooled charge-coupled device as detector<sup>9</sup>, has rendered a much wider range of samples accessible to study. We now report Raman spectra of a range of carbohydrates in aqueous solution, which indicate that this technique has potential for studies of the structure and stereochemistry of carbohydrates.

Most carbohydrates are not amenable to conventional electronic circular dichroism (e.c.d.) studies because they absorb below the short-wavelength limit of  $\sim 190$  nm of most commercial instruments. Therefore, studies have been restricted to the long-wavelength tails of the first e.c.d. bands<sup>10</sup>, or elaborate procedures, such as the exciton chirality method<sup>11</sup>, have been employed. Several v.c.d. studies of carbohydrates have been reported that covered both the C–H stretching region<sup>6,12,13</sup> and the C–O stretching region<sup>14,15</sup>, and, although they demonstrated the potential value of vibrational optical activity, they also exposed problems associated with the complexity of the vibrational modes, together with low sensitivity. Moreover, water is not a useful solvent for i.r. spectroscopy. Although water is an excellent solvent for Raman spectroscopy,

copy, prior to the present studies, the auspices for R.o.a. studies of carbohydrates in aqueous solution did not appear to be favourable because conventional Raman spectroscopy has not been used widely on account of difficulties in the interpretation of Raman spectra because of the delocalisation of many of the normal modes over the many C-O and C-O linkages<sup>16</sup>. Also, the superiority of conventional F.t.-i.r. spectroscopy as compared with conventional Raman spectroscopy for following structural changes in the structure of carbohydrates in solutions in D<sub>2</sub>O has been demonstrated<sup>17</sup> (but the new technique with F.t.-Raman spectroscopy gives excellent spectra of crystalline mono- and poly-saccharides<sup>18</sup>). However, the delocalisation of normal modes over chiral arrangements of nuclei is a prerequisite for large vibrational optical activity. In the event, because of the greater spectral range accessible to R.o.a. compared with v.c.d., the characteristic optical activity "fingerprints" associated with these delocalised vibrations are discernible immediately. Also, since the mechanisms of R.o.a. and v.c.d. are quite different<sup>1,19</sup>, weak v.c.d. intensities in carbohydrates do not necessarily mean that the R.o.a. intensities will also be weak. Indeed, the presence of C-O-C linkages has been found to be particularly favourable for large R.o.a. effects<sup>20, 22</sup>.

## EXPERIMENTAL

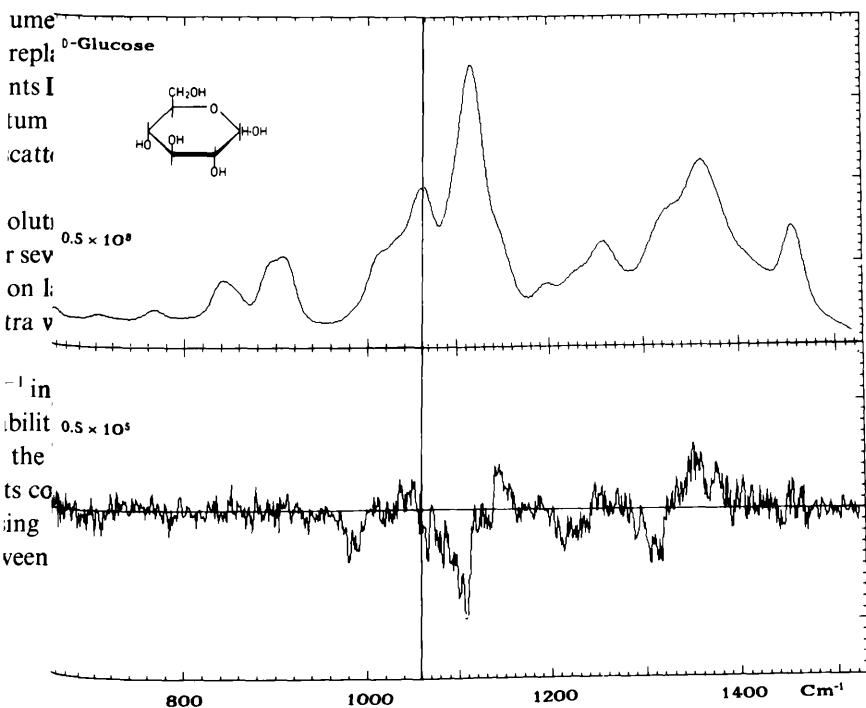
The R.o.a. spectra were recorded using the Glasgow multi-channel instrument. The original intensified diode array detector on this instrument has now been replaced by a cooled (unintensified) charge-coupled device as detector (Wright Instruments Model AT1), which has significant advantages<sup>9</sup> that include increased quantum efficiency and low read-out noise. The optical system employed for the back-scattering R.o.a. measurements was similar to that described by Hug<sup>8</sup>.

The carbohydrate samples were studied as near-saturated aqueous solutions contained in quartz microfluorescence cells that were allowed to equilibrate for several days. The R.o.a. measurements were made using a focused 600-mW argon-ion laser beam at 488.0 nm and a spectral resolution of  $\sim 8 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . All the R.o.a. spectra were acquired for 2 h.

Although R.o.a. spectra have been measured previously down to  $80 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the 90°-scattering configuration, back-scattering places severe demands on the capabilities of the spectrometer to reject stray light because laser light reflected back from the surfaces enters the spectrometer. For this reason, reliable R.o.a. measurements cannot be made on aqueous solutions of carbohydrates below  $\sim 700 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  using the existing instrument. Sharp changes in some of the R.o.a. spectra at the join between two segments at  $1060 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  should be treated with circumspection.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

of  $\alpha$ -D-glucose and D-xylose. — The back-scattered R.o.a. spectrum of D-glucose is shown in Fig. 1. This molecule exists preponderantly in the  ${}^4C_1$  pyranose conformation in aqueous solution<sup>24</sup> with an  $\alpha$ : $\beta$  ratio of  $\sim 1$ :2. For comparison, the R.o.a. spectrum of D-xylose is shown in Fig. 2, since this molecule has the same conformation in solution as  $\alpha$ -D-glucose with a similar  $\alpha$ : $\beta$  ratio<sup>24</sup> but lacks the  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group. One difference is the presence of a broad couplet centred at  $1325\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , negative at low and positive at high frequency, only in the former spectrum. Bands in the conventional Raman spectrum of D-glucose in this region have been assigned<sup>25,26</sup> to  $\text{CH}_2$ , C—O—H, and C—H deformations, and *et al.*<sup>27</sup> have described a complex calculated mode of  $\alpha$ -D-glucose at  $1335\text{ cm}^{-1}$  consisting of  $\text{CH}_2$  twisting, several C—O—H bends, and a high degree of C—C—H bending. Since there are small differences in the puckering of the pyranoid rings in  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -D-glucose with associated differences in the conformation of the pendant side chains,  $\beta$ -D-glucose would be expected to have a similar mode of vibration, perhaps slightly in frequency. Therefore, it seems likely that this couplet in the solution spectrum originates in deformations of the  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group together with deformations of other parts of the pyranoid structure, and is broadened a little due to contributions



The back-scattered Raman ( $I^R + I^L$ ) and R.o.a. ( $I^R - I^L$ ) spectra of D-glucose in aqueous solution. The intensity scales (in electron counts) are arbitrary.



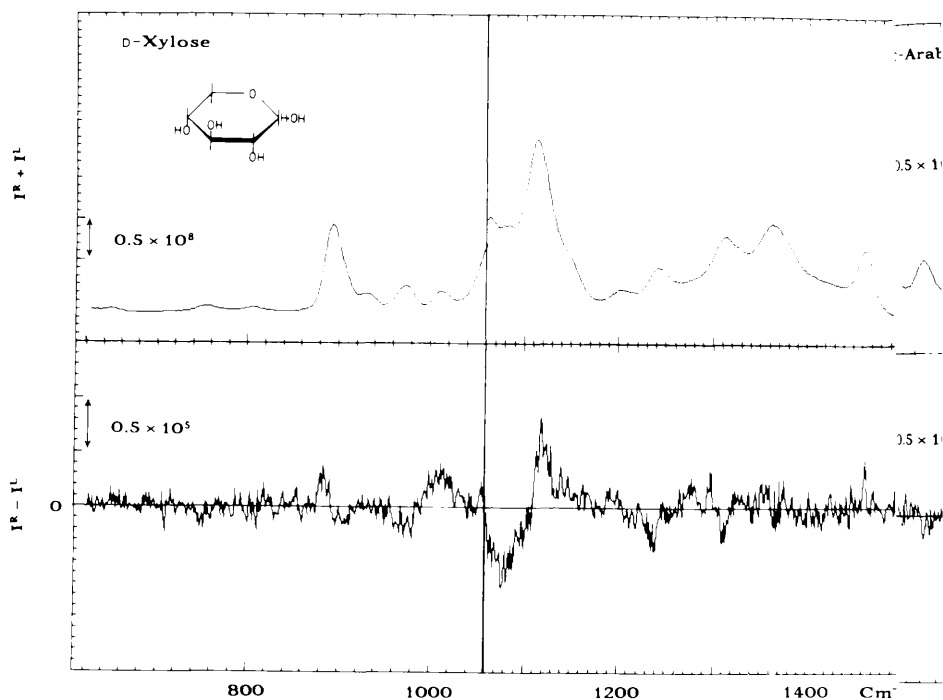


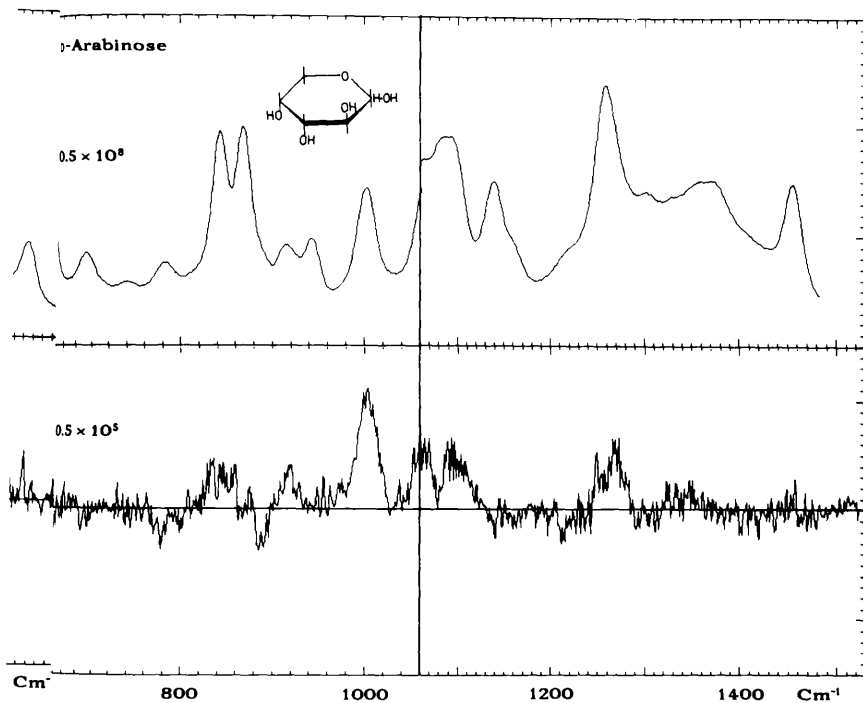
Fig. 2. The back-scattered Raman and R.o.a. spectra of D-xylose in aqueous solution.

from both anomers, a conclusion that is reinforced by the appearance of a sin couplet in the R.o.a. spectra of maltose, maltotriose, and  $\alpha$ -cyclodextrin (see below).

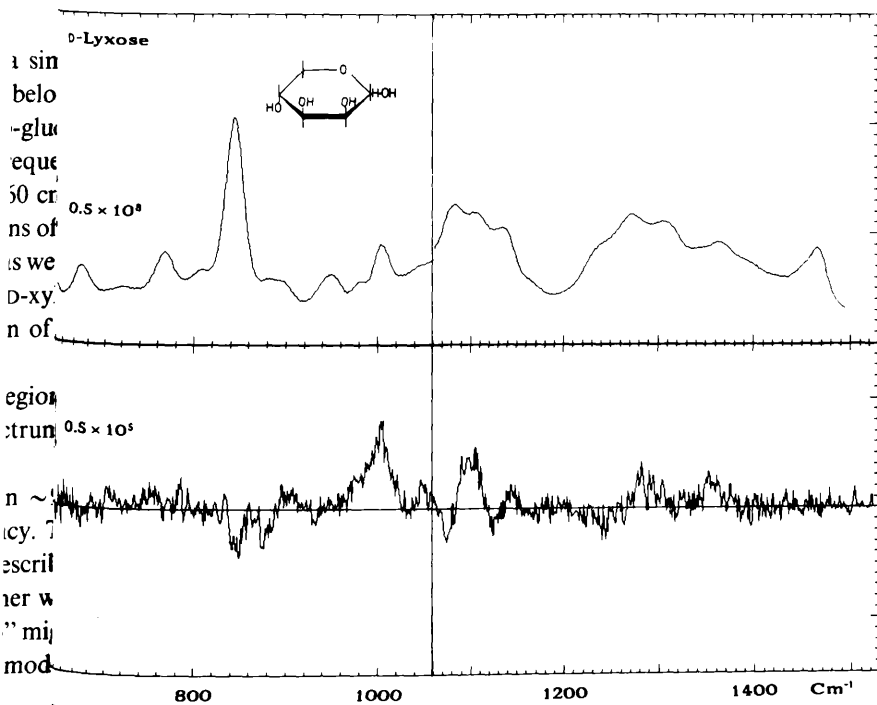
A second broad, but weaker, couplet appears in the R.o.a. spectrum of D-glucose centred at  $\sim 1235 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , and is negative on the low- and positive on the high-frequency side. A similar couplet appears in the spectrum of D-xylose centred at  $\sim 1260 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . Again, bands in this region for D-glucose have been assigned<sup>26,27</sup> to deformations of  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group together with contributions from all the C-O-H deformations as well as several C-C-H deformations, so that the shift to higher frequency of the D-xylose couplet can be attributed, amongst other things, to the lack of participation of  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  deformations in the normal modes.

The v.c.d. spectra of D-glucose and D-xylose were recorded also in the region above the R.o.a. spectra and, in contrast to the R.o.a. spectrum, the v.c.d. spectrum of D-xylose was richer than that of D-glucose<sup>15</sup>.

Both D-glucose and D-xylose show similar R.o.a. "fingerprints" between  $\sim 1170$  and  $1100 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , with that of D-xylose shifted by  $\sim 20 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  to lower frequency. The positive R.o.a. feature at  $\sim 1150 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  for D-glucose can be assigned to a mode described by Cael *et al.*<sup>27</sup> as a complex coupling of ring C-O and C-C stretching together with C-O-H and C-C-H bending. The curious sharp drop to a small negative "step" may be due to contributions of opposite sign from the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  anomers, for which this mode



The back-scattered Raman and R.o.a. spectra of D-arabinose in aqueous solution.



The back-scattered Raman and R.o.a. spectra of D-lyxose in aqueous solution.

predicted<sup>27</sup> to occur at 1155 and 1150  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , respectively. The positive feature at a lower frequency for D-xylose presumably arises from a similar mode. A v.c.d. feature was observed also in this vibration and was correlated with the absolute stereochemistry and conformation of several simple pyranoses, including D-glucose and D-xylose. In fact, all of the Raman bands in the region covered by this particular R.o.a. fingerprint for D-glucose have been assigned to modes that contain significant contributions from the same internal vibrational co-ordinates as those listed above for the  $\sim 1150$   $\text{cm}^{-1}$  mode<sup>25, 27</sup>, and since these co-ordinates are mainly from the pyranoid ring structure rather than from the  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group, it is gratifying that the R.o.a. fingerprints for D-glucose and D-xylose are so similar in this region.

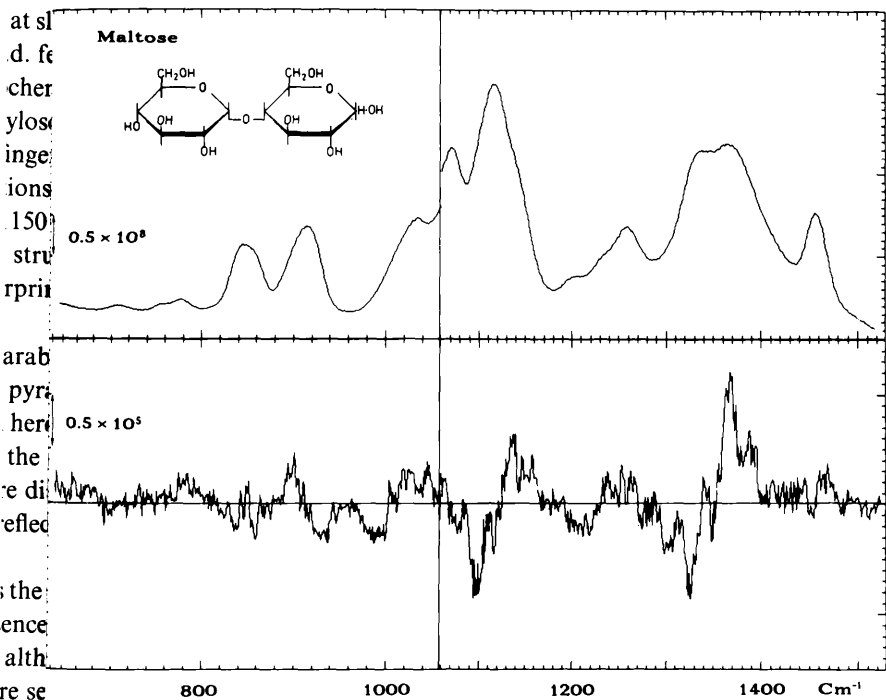
*D-Arabinose and D-lyxose.* — The back-scattered R.o.a. spectra of D-arabinose and D-lyxose are shown in Figs. 3 and 4. Each sugar exists mainly in the pyranoid conformation in aqueous solution<sup>24</sup>. Although a detailed analysis is not given here, it is pointed out that, whereas some similarities can be discerned (especially the positive R.o.a. at  $\sim 1000$   $\text{cm}^{-1}$  in each spectrum), overall the fingerprints are different from each other and from those of D-xylose and D-glucose, and clearly reflect different stereochemistry.

Comparison of the R.o.a. spectrum of D-altrose (not shown), which has the pyranoid structure at C-2,3,4 as D-arabinose, was complicated by the presence of a significant amount of the furanose structure in aqueous solution<sup>24</sup>. However, although the R.o.a. features are broader generally than those of D-arabinose, there are several similar features and it may prove possible to separate the superimposed spectra of the pyranose and furanose forms.

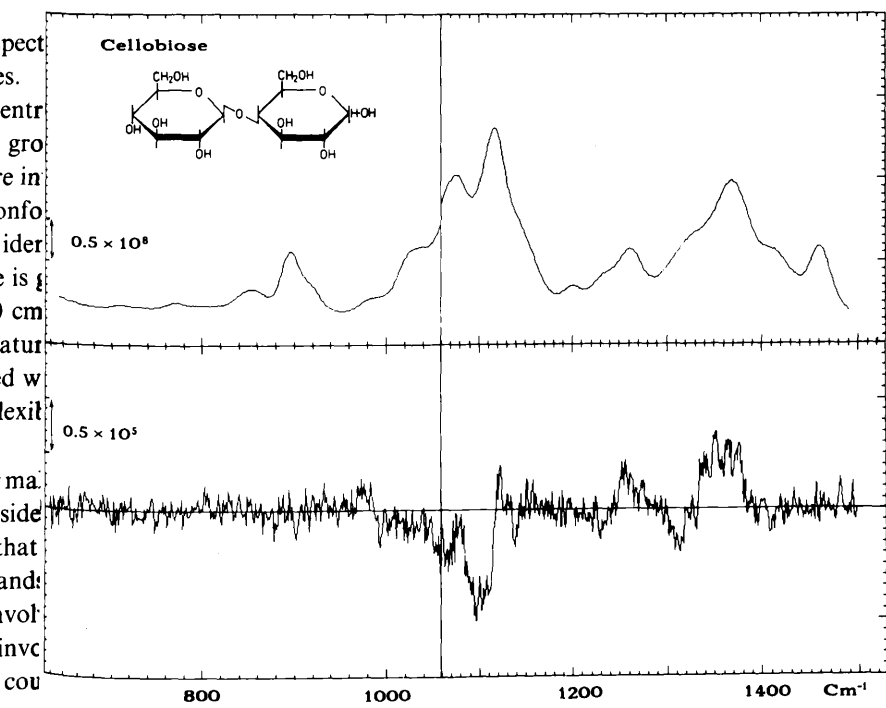
*Maltose and cellobiose.* — Comparison of the back-scattered R.o.a. spectra of maltose and cellobiose (Figs. 5 and 6, respectively) reveals marked differences.

The spectrum of maltose is similar to that of D-glucose. The couplet centred at  $\sim 1325$   $\text{cm}^{-1}$  for D-glucose and associated with deformations of the  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group is also given by maltose, except that it is spread over a larger region and is more intense with the appearance of distinct structure. This difference could reflect less conformational possibilities for the two  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  groups in maltose with similar but not identical chiral environments. The smaller couplet centred at 1235  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  for D-glucose is also given by maltose, and the fingerprint for D-glucose between  $\sim 960$  and 1170  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  is reproduced closely with maltose. On the other hand, most of the equivalent features for cellobiose are generally weaker and less structured, which could be associated with a different hydrogen-bonding network and, perhaps, greater conformational flexibility around the glycosidic linkage (see below).

The most important feature in this pair of R.o.a. spectra is the couplet for maltose centred at  $\sim 910$   $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , positive on the low- and negative on the high-frequency side. A significant feature appears in the spectrum of D-glucose in this region, so that the couplet for maltose may be associated with the glycosidic linkage. Raman bands for  $\alpha$ -D-glucose at 845 and 914  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  have been assigned<sup>26, 27</sup> to modes that involve a significant contribution from C-1'-H deformations. The C-O-C stretch that involves the  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) linkage in maltose appears<sup>28, 29</sup> in the region 920–960  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , and this couplet



The back-scattered Raman and R.o.a. spectra of maltose in aqueous solution.



The back-scattered Raman and R.o.a. spectra of cellobiose in aqueous solution.



tributed to interactions of the C-1'-H deformations and the glycosidic C-O-C, perhaps with some involvement of the C-4-H deformations. The R.o.a. spectrum of cellobiose contains no significant features in the region in which this couplet for maltose, even though there are conventional Raman bands in the same place. A possible explanation is that the C-1'-H and C-4-H bonds are more nearly co-linear in cellobiose than in maltose, which is supported by the X-ray crystal data for cellobiose<sup>30</sup> and maltose<sup>31</sup>. Also, molecular dynamics calculations indicated there to be a greater freedom of motion of the *eq,eq* linkage of cellobiose compared with the *ax,eq* linkage of maltose<sup>32</sup>, so that cellobiose can adopt more conformations in solution, which would tend to remove the R.o.a.

**Maltotriose and  $\alpha$ -cyclodextrin ( $\alpha$ CD, cyclomaltohexaose).** — The back-scattered Raman spectra of maltotriose and  $\alpha$ CD are shown in Figs. 7 and 8, respectively. Maltotriose shows basically the same features as maltose, but most are broadened, which is consistent with the increased conformational possibilities. The couplet centred at  $1100\text{ cm}^{-1}$  has grown relative to the other features, which reinforces its assignment to the glycosidic linkage and indicates that the conformation around the two glycosidic linkages in this molecule are similar to each other and to that in maltose.

The glycosidic feature for  $\alpha$ CD is enormous with a  $\Delta$ -value  $[(I^R - I^L)/(I^R + I^L)]$  of the order of parts in  $10^2$ , which is an order of magnitude larger than the largest dimensionless Raman intensities usually encountered (it is not possible to provide a better estimate of the associated Raman bands are weak and overlap). A new, weak, positive feature has appeared also on the high-frequency side, which is connected with the fact that the associated Raman bands now constitute a triplet rather than the doublet for maltose and maltotriose. It has been suggested that this multiplicity indicates that not all the glycosidic linkages in  $\alpha$ CD are equivalent<sup>29</sup>. Most of the other features shown for maltose and maltotriose are discernible.

Maltose, maltotriose, and  $\alpha$ CD each has a small but significant negative feature at  $1100\text{ cm}^{-1}$  that, presumably, involves the second mode mentioned above, which is due to a significant contribution from C-1'-H deformations.

**1,6-Anhydro- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranose.** — The back-scattered R.o.a. spectrum of 1,6-anhydro- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranose is shown in Fig. 9. Generally, the R.o.a. bands are more intense and sharper than for the other carbohydrates, and reflect the more rigid structure. The large bands in the region  $820\text{--}950\text{ cm}^{-1}$  probably originate in modes similar to those involved in the glycosidic linkage; the fingerprint in the region  $980\text{--}1160\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is reminiscent of those for D-glucose and D-xylose, and the two large positive bands at  $\sim 1190$  and  $1225\text{ cm}^{-1}$  together with the broad negative feature at  $1250\text{--}1450\text{ cm}^{-1}$  might involve deformations of the  $\text{CH}_2$  bridge.

Thus, the R.o.a. results re-affirm the considerable delocalisation of the vibrations of pyranosides, which renders experimental assignment of the majority of the Raman bands problematic, even in the most recent work<sup>33</sup>, but gives readily discernible Raman prints characteristic of structural units, which obviates the need to assign the individual Raman bands in detail. The presence of detailed structure in some spectra and the contrasting broadening in others has implications for studies of conformational

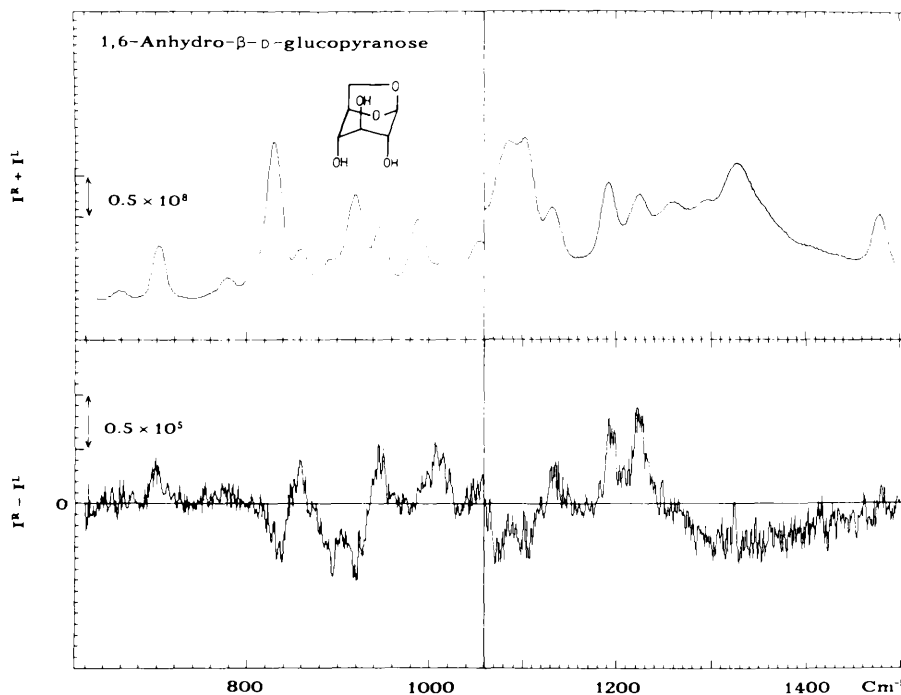


Fig. 9. The back-scattered Raman and R.o.a. spectra of 1,6-anhydro- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranose in aqueous solution.

equilibria and hydrogen bonding. The potentially most valuable result is the identification of clear R.o.a. features associated with the glycosidic linkage, which appear to be sensitive to the conformation.

The use of near-saturated solutions with a rather long acquisition time (2 h) imposes temporary limitations which will be removed soon by current developments in instrumentation.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank the S.E.R.C. and the Wolfson Foundation for research grants, the S.E.R.C. for a research studentship (to A.R.G.), Mr. R. Sood for assistance, and Dr. F. Drake and Professor P. L. Polavarapu for discussion.

#### REFERENCES

- 1 L. D. Barron, *Molecular Light Scattering and Optical Activity*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1982.
- 2 L. D. Barron, M. P. Bogaard, and A. D. Buckingham, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 95 (1972) 603-605.

- ig, S. Kint, G. F. Bailey, and J. R. Scherer, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 97 (1975) 5589–5590.
- Barron, in H. D. Bist, J. R. Durig, and J. F. Sullivan (Eds.), *Vibrational Spectra and Structure*, Vol. Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1989, pp. 343–368.
- Nafie and C. G. Zimba, in T. G. Spiro (Ed.), *Biological Applications of Raman Spectroscopy*, Vol. 1, New York, 1987, pp. 307–343.
- Freedman and L. A. Nafie, *Top. Stereochem.*, 17 (1987) 113–206.
- cht, L. D. Barron, and W. Hug, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 158 (1989) 341–344.
- ig, in J. Lascombe and P. V. Huong (Eds.), *Raman Spectroscopy*, Wiley–Heyden, Chichester, 1982, 12.
- Barron, L. Hecht, W. Hug, and M. J. MacIntosh, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 111 (1989) 8731–8732.
- Johnson, Jr., *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.*, 45 (1987) 73–124.
- Wiesler and K. Nakanishi, *Croat. Chem. Acta*, 62 (1989) 211–226.
- arcott, H. A. Havel, J. Overend, and A. Moscovitz, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 100 (1978) 7088–7089.
- Paterlini, T. B. Freedman, and L. A. Nafie, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 108 (1986) 1389–1397.
- Back and P. L. Polavarapu, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 133 (1984) 163–167.
- Tummalapalli, D. M. Back, and P. L. Polavarapu, *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans. 1*, 84 (1988) 2594.
- Carey, *Biochemical Applications of Raman and Resonance Raman Spectroscopies*, Academic Press, York, 1982.
- Back, D. F. Michalska, and P. L. Polavarapu, *Appl. Spectrosc.*, 38 (1984) 173–180.
- nal and V. Zichy, *Spectrochim. Acta*, 46A (1990) 253–275.
- Escribano and L. D. Barron, *Mol. Phys.*, 65 (1988) 327–344.
- Barron and P. L. Polavarapu, *Mol. Phys.*, 65 (1988) 659–667.
- Black, P. K. Bose, P. L. Polavarapu, L. D. Barron, and L. Hecht, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 112 (1990) 1489.
- Bose, P. L. Polavarapu, L. D. Barron, and L. Hecht, *J. Phys. Chem.*, 94 (1990) 1734–1740.
- Barron, D. J. Cutler, and J. F. Torrance, *J. Raman Spectrosc.*, 18 (1987) 281–287.
- ngyal, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.*, 8 (1969) 157–166.
- aque Koenig, *Macromol. Rev.*, 6 (1972) 59–177.
- Vasko, J. Blackwell, and J. L. Koenig, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 23 (1972) 407–416.
- Caël, J. L. Koenig, and J. Blackwell, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 32 (1974) 79–91.
- Caël, J. L. Koenig, and J. Blackwell, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 29 (1973) 123–134.
- entifi Tu, J. Lee, and F. P. Milanovich, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 76 (1979) 239–244.
- ar to C. Chu and G. A. Jeffrey, *Acta Crystallogr., Sect. B*, 24 (1968) 830–838.
- ikusagawa and R. A. Jacobson, *Acta Crystallogr., Sect. B*, 34 (1978) 213–218.
- 2 h) French, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 188 (1989) 206–211.
- s in) Korolevich, R. G. Zhabankov, and V. V. Sivchik, *J. Mol. Struct.*, 220 (1990) 301–313.



## Vibrational Raman Optical Activity of Cyclodextrins

Laurence D. Barron\*, Angelo R. Gargaro, Zai Q. Wen  
David D. MacNicol and Colin Butters

*Chemistry Department, The University, Glasgow, G12 8QQ, U.K.*

*(Received 5 June 1990)*

**Abstract:** Vibrational Raman optical activity spectra of aqueous solutions of  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ - and  $\gamma$ -D-cyclodextrin in the range 700–1500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  are reported. As well as showing features characteristic of D-glucose, the ROA spectra all show remarkably intense features between 890 and 960  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  originating in coupled C(1)-H deformations and glycosidic C-O stretches delocalized around the cyclodextrin ring and which reflect the stereochemistry of the glycosidic links.

Vibrational optical activity measurements on chiral molecules can provide much new chemical information because a vibrational spectrum contains bands associated with part of the molecule.<sup>1</sup> Vibrational optical activity in typical chiral molecules in the red phase was first observed using the Raman optical activity (ROA) technique, which measures a small difference in the Raman-scattered intensity in right and left circularly polarized incident light.<sup>2,3</sup> Until recently, lack of sensitivity has restricted ROA studies to suitable samples such as neat liquids,<sup>4,5</sup> but a major breakthrough in ROA instrumentation on the use of a backscattering geometry<sup>6,7</sup> together with a cooled CCD detector<sup>8</sup> has rendered a much wider range of samples accessible to such studies. This communication reports ROA spectra of cyclodextrins in aqueous solution which indicate that this technique has great potential for stereochemical studies of these and other polysaccharides.

Most carbohydrates are not well suited to conventional electronic circular dichroism measurements, which are restricted to the long-wavelength tails of the first ECD band; nonetheless, some useful information about conformations of cyclodextrins has been obtained in this way.<sup>10</sup> Vibrational optical activity spectra of simple carbohydrates obtained by the ROA's sibling technique of vibrational circular dichroism (VCD) have been reported,<sup>11</sup> but no vibrational optical activity spectra of cyclodextrins have so far been published.

The ROA spectra were recorded using the Glasgow multichannel instrument<sup>12</sup> modified for backscattering<sup>6,7</sup> and CCD detection.<sup>8</sup> The cyclodextrin samples were purchased from Fluka and studied as near-saturated solutions, in water for  $\alpha$ - and  $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin, and in 1N NaOH for  $\beta$ -D-cyclodextrin in order to boost the solubility. The measurements were made using a focused 500 mW argon-ion laser beam with a spectral resolution (FWHH) of  $\sim 8 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . All the ROA spectra were acquired for 2 hours.

The ROA spectra of  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ - and  $\gamma$ -D-cyclodextrin are shown in Figs. 1-3 respectively. The ROA spectra of D-glucose, D-maltose and D-maltotriose, to be published elsewhere as part of

a preliminary survey of ROA spectra of a range of carbohydrates,<sup>13</sup> are of central importance in discussing the cyclodextrin results. Thus all three cyclodextrin ROA spectra show a negative-positive couplet centred at  $\sim 1340 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  that also appears in D-glucose (at slightly lower frequency) where it has been associated with deformations of the  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  group; and three show an ROA 'fingerprint' between  $\sim 980$  and  $1170 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  similar to that in glucose associated with ring C-O and C-C stretching together with C-O-H and C-C-H bending which is characteristic of the pattern of OH ring substituents. The most striking cyclodextrin ROA features are the enormous positive-negative couplets between  $\sim 890$  and  $960 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ : no similar features appear in D-glucose, but they appear with much less intensity in D-maltose and D-maltotriose where they have been associated with modes involving contributions from anomeric C(1)-H deformations and the glycosidic C-O-C stretch.

The general appearance of the three cyclodextrin ROA spectra is itself quite revealing. Thus the ROA features of  $\beta$ -D-cyclodextrin (as predominantly monoanion in base<sup>14</sup>) show a sharp structure, especially in the couplet centred at  $\sim 1340 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ : the same characteristics seen in the ROA spectrum of D-maltose,<sup>13</sup> and may reflect a similar restriction of conformational possibilities in  $\beta$ -cyclodextrin and maltose. The ROA features of  $\gamma$ -D-cyclodextrin are generally broader and much less structured than those of  $\beta$ -D-cyclodextrin (anion), and are remarkably similar to those of D-maltotriose,<sup>13</sup> indicating that  $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin might have a similar increase in conformational possibilities to maltotriose on account of the larger ring.

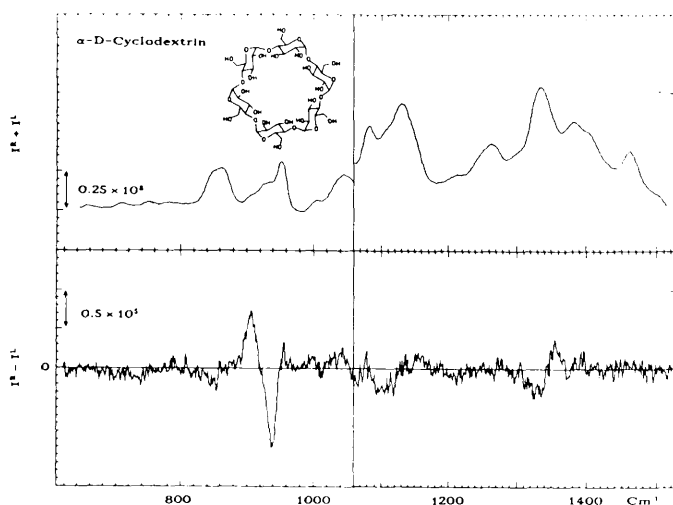


Figure 1. The backscattered Raman ( $I^R + I^L$ ) and ROA ( $I^R - I^L$ ) spectra of  $\alpha$ -D-cyclodextrin in water.

The enormous glycosidic couplets seen in all three cyclodextrin ROA spectra between  $890$  and  $960 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  have dimensionless ROA intensities  $\Delta = (I^R - I^L)/(I^R + I^L)$  of several parts per  $10^2$ , which is an order of magnitude larger than the largest  $\Delta$ -values usually encountered. The fact that the  $\Delta$ -values of the similar glycosidic ROA feature in maltose and maltotriose have more typical magnitudes, with those of maltotriose roughly double those of maltose, of the

port<sup>2</sup> that these large cyclodextrin ROA couplets originate in coupled vibrational modes of show<sup>2</sup> glycosidic links delocalized around the cyclodextrin ring. In fact Raman bands in this slight<sup>2</sup> have been assigned previously to skeletal ring modes involving the glycosidic ; and<sup>15,16</sup> but only the bands at 949 cm<sup>-1</sup> in α-cyclodextrin and 945 cm<sup>-1</sup> in β-cyclodextrin cose<sup>2</sup> analogy that at 945 cm<sup>-1</sup> in γ-cyclodextrin) were explicitly associated with a

ng w  
rin F  
) sim  
ose  
rom  
  
veal  
k) sl  
stics  
tion  
res  
ose  
dicat  
totri

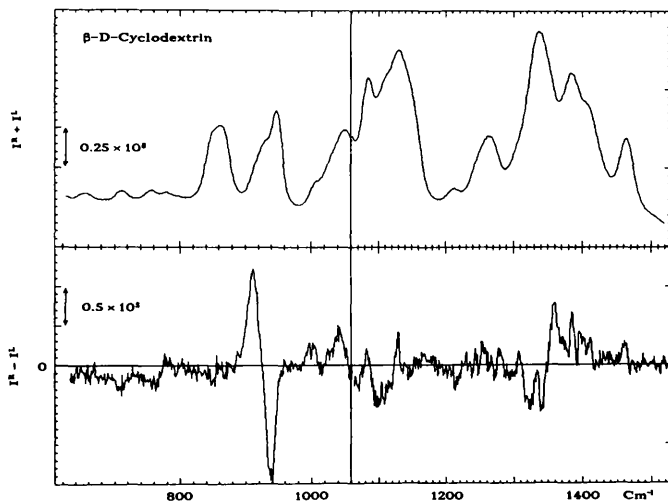
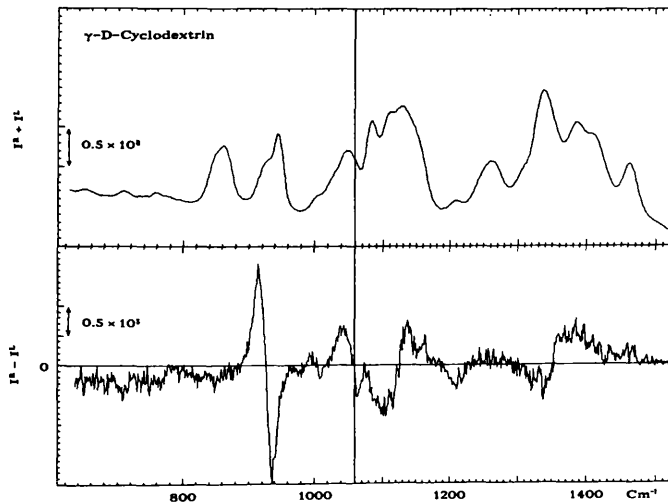


Figure 2. The backscattered Raman and ROA spectra of β-D-cyclodextrin in 1N NaOH.



veen

Figure 3. The backscattered Raman and ROA spectra of γ-D-cyclodextrin in water.

ntere

otrid<sup>2</sup> ring mode;<sup>15</sup> yet close inspection of our ROA spectra reveals that the negative ose<sup>2</sup> of the glycosidic ROA couplets are not in fact associated with these particular bands

but are at slightly lower frequency. We therefore conclude that, in all three cyclodextrin there are at least two overlapping bands on the low-frequency side of the previously-assign delocalized ring mode that are also delocalized around the cyclodextrin ring.

We have also measured ROA spectra of aqueous solutions of  $\alpha$ -D-cyclodextrin contain the guest molecules sodium benzoate and the two enantiomers of phenylalanine. While th are generally very similar to the spectra shown here, there are some small but significa local differences which may reflect a transformation from a 'tense' to a more symmetric 'relaxed' conformation corresponding to the model of Saenger *et al.*<sup>17</sup>

Instrumental improvements are now in hand which should provide an order of magnitu increase in speed of the measurements. This will enable quantitative differences in RCOA ir features to be measured when different guests are incorporated, thereby providing the exp completely new source of information on the details of conformational changes associat with the accommodation of different guests in cyclodextrins in aqueous solution.

**Acknowledgments:** We thank the S.E.R.C and the Wolfson Foundation for research grants. th S.E.R.C. for a research studentship for A.R.G., and Prof. P. L. Polavarapu and Drs. A. F. Drake i and G. E. Tranter for discussions.

## References

1. L. D. Barron, 'Molecular Light Scattering and Optical Activity', Cambridge University Press th Cambridge, 1982.
2. L. D. Barron, M. P. Bogaard and A. D. Buckingham, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1972, **95**, 603.
3. W. Hug, S. Kint, G. F. Bailey and J. R. Scherer, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, **97**, 5589.
4. L. D. Barron, in 'Vibrational Spectra and Structure', H. D. Bist, J. R. Durig and J. Suther Sullivan, Eds., Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1989, Vol. 17B, p. 343.
5. L. A. Nafie and C. G. Zimba, in 'Biological Applications of Raman Spectroscopy', T. G. Spiro Ed., Wiley, New York, 1987, Vol. 1, p. 307.
6. L. Hecht, L. D. Barron and W. Hug, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1989, **158**, 341.
7. W. Hug, in 'Raman Spectroscopy', J. Lascombe and P. V. Huong, Eds., Wiley-Heyden, Chichester, 1982, p. 3.
8. L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, W. Hug and M. J. MacIntosh, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1989, **111**, 8731.
9. C. W. Johnson, Jr., *Advances in Carbohydrate Chemistry and Biochemistry*, 1987, **45**, 73.
10. D. G. Lewis and W. C. Johnson, Jr., *Biopolymers*, 1978, **17**, 1439.
11. C. M. Tummalapalli, D. M. Back and P. L. Polavarapu, *J. Chem. Soc., Faraday Trans.* 1988, **84**, 2585, and references therein.
12. L. D. Barron, D. J. Cutler and J. F. Torrance, *J. Raman Spectrosc.*, 1987, **18**, 281.
13. L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and Z. Q. Wen, *Carbohydr. Res.*, submitted for publication.
14. R. I. Gelb, L. M. Schwartz, J. J. Bradshaw and D. A. Laufer, *Bioorg. Chem.*, 1980, **9**, 299.
15. J. J. Cael, J. L. Koenig and J. Blackwell, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 1973, **29**, 123.
16. A. T. Tu, J. Lee and F. P. Milanovich, *Carbohydr. Res.*, 1979, **76**, 239.
17. W. Saenger, M. Noltemeyer, P. C. Manor, B. Hingerty and B. Klar, *Bioorg. Chem.*, 1976, **5**, 187.

## Experimental and *ab initio* theoretical vibrational Raman optical activity of alanine

L. D. BARRON,† A. R. GARGARO and L. HECHT

Chemistry Department, University of Glasgow, Glasgow G12 8QQ, U.K.

and

P. L. POLAVARAPU

Department of Chemistry, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, TN 37235, U.S.A.

(Received 12 February 1991; accepted 26 February 1991)

The vibrational Raman optical activity (ROA) spectra of L-alanine in water, 1 N NaOH and 1 N NaCl between 720 and 1500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  measured in backscattering are reported. Unlike the associated vibrational circular dichroism (VCD), the main ROA features are relatively insensitive to pH changes. *Ab initio* Raman ROA intensities were evaluated using 6-31G and 6-31G\* basis sets and found to agree remarkably well with the experimental parameters in the lower-frequency region.

### INTRODUCTION

Since its early observation [1, 2], vibrational Raman optical activity (ROA) has so far had little impact on stereochemical studies of biologically significant molecules such as amino acids in aqueous solution on account of insufficient sensitivity. The substantial amount of ROA work carried out to date has tended to concentrate on fundamental studies rather than the solving of particular stereochemical problems [3,4]. ROA's younger sibling, vibrational circular dichroism (VCD), has so far set the pace in this area [5-9]. However, a recent major advance in ROA instrumentation based on the use of backscattering geometry [10, 11] (in place of the usual 90° scattering arrangement) together with a cooled CCD detector [12] has provided a "quantum leap" in sensitivity which has rendered biologically significant molecules in aqueous solution accessible to ROA studies, with good results on peptides and proteins [13] and carbohydrates [14, 15] reported at the time of writing. This advance in ROA instrumentation has been accompanied by a recent theoretical advance whereby ROA intensities can be computed successfully using modern *ab initio* methods [16-19]. This paper reports experimental and theoretical results on alanine which demonstrate that ROA and VCD measurements provide very different perspectives on molecular stereochemistry.

Alanine is an ideal subject for initial ROA studies of biologically significant molecules in aqueous solution since it is the simplest chiral amino acid and has been the subject of extensive vibrational studies, including VCD, over many years. The most important earlier articles for the present work are one by DIEM *et al.* [20] on vibrational analysis and assignments of alanine based primarily on solution-phase Raman spectra with results of solid-phase spectra and a Urey-Bradley normal coordinate analysis taken into consideration; one on intermolecular vibrational coupling in crystals of DL-alanine by KETTLE *et al.* [21]; and two on mid-IR VCD studies of alanine in H<sub>2</sub>O and D<sub>2</sub>O by DIEM [22] and by FREEDMAN *et al.* [23]. It should also be mentioned that Raman data (acquired in depolarized 90° scattering) for several Raman bands of alanine in the literature are presented in a doctoral thesis by HOHMANN [24], but the instrumental sensitivity was marginal.

The methine C\*—H deformations are of particular interest in this study since they have been found to dominate the mid-IR VCD spectrum and are implicated in the large VCD

† Author to whom correspondence should be addressed.

The calculations were performed on the L(S) configuration of alanine in the zwitterionic form  $(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}(\text{NH}_3^+)(\text{CO}_2^-)$  it adopts at neutral pH and also on the hypothetical neutral form  $(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ . Only the results on the zwitterionic form are presented and discussed in detail, with reference being made to the results on the neutral form in cases where they assist the interpretation of changes in observed ROA features of alanine on going from neutral solution to acid and base solution where  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  groups, respectively, are present.

The crystal structure of zwitterionic L-alanine was determined several years ago using neutron diffraction data [35]. This experimental geometry was used as the starting point to optimize the theoretical geometry using the 6-31G and 6-31G\* basis sets. The optimized coordinates are summarized in Table 1 and the atomic numbering shown in Fig. 2. The theoretical vibrational frequencies and intensities obtained at these optimized geometries and the mode descriptions, using the internal coordinates defined in Table 2 are given in Table 3. (The infrared intensities that are listed in Table 3 for completeness were obtained by evaluating electric dipole component derivatives in a similar fashion though the polarizability tensor component derivatives.) Table 4 lists the theoretical ROA tensor product invariants, with the resulting theoretical backscattered dimensionless ROA intensities listed in Table 5 together with the experimental values. The theoretical backscattered Raman and ROA spectra for comparison with the experimental spectra in the range 750 to 1500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  are shown in Figs 3 and 4.

## DISCUSSION

### Vibrational analysis

We are not aware of any previous *ab initio* vibrational analysis for alanine. However, in several papers on the vibrational analysis of zwitterionic alanine employing force constants that were either assumed or transferred from related molecules have been reported: the most recent is that by DIEM *et al.* [20], who utilized the experimental vibrational frequency data on several isotopic species in arriving at plausible vibrational assignments which we have found very useful for comparison with our *ab initio* assignments. Also the paper by KETTLE *et al.* [21] provides useful assignments derived purely from experimental data on several crystalline isotopic species of DL-alanine: even though Ref. [21] reported that no evidence was found for intermolecular vibrational coupling in undeuterated crystalline DL-alanine, this data must nevertheless be used with caution here since we are discussing solution spectra.

Table 1. Optimized Cartesian coordinates (Å) for zwitterionic (S)-alanine in the principal axes of inertia†

		6-31G basis set			6-31G* basis set		
		X	Y	Z	X	Y	Z
1	O	-0.3182	-1.2178	1.0491	-0.3057	-1.1755	1.0858
2	O	0.1547	0.9571	1.5691	0.1485	0.9800	1.5270
3	N	0.1095	-1.1197	-1.3386	0.0989	-1.1433	-1.3048
4	C	0.0465	-0.0176	0.8278	0.0412	-0.0043	0.8384
5	C	0.4153	0.2181	-0.6735	0.4103	0.1959	-0.6758
6	C	-0.3618	1.3626	-1.3011	-0.3483	1.3307	-1.3387
7	H	1.4799	0.3828	-0.7490	1.4777	0.3458	-0.7585
8	H	-0.1793	-1.6606	-0.4605	-0.1648	-1.6592	-0.4104
9	H	-0.6521	-1.0690	-1.9897	-0.6826	-1.1162	-1.9369
10	H	0.9018	-1.5421	-1.7840	0.8764	-1.5767	-1.7701
11	H	-1.4292	1.1731	-1.2702	-1.4202	1.1587	-1.2983
12	H	-0.1743	2.2521	-0.7183	-0.1419	2.2360	-0.7864
13	H	-0.0634	1.5466	-2.3271	-0.0534	1.4738	-2.3743

† Energy (in atomic units) at the 6-31G\* geometry is -321.825889682 and at the 6-31G geometry is -321.681677901.

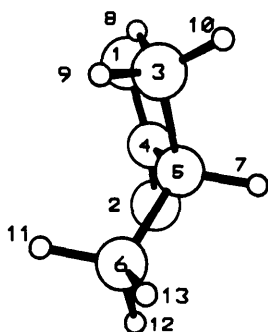


Fig. 2. Atomic numbering for zwitterionic L(S)-alanine.

though, as mentioned above, the *ab initio* theoretical vibrational frequencies are 10% higher than the corresponding experimental frequencies, they can be brought into closer correspondence with the experimental frequencies without affecting the relative intensities by using a constant scale factor. We therefore base our correlations between calculated modes with experimental bands on the comparison of the calculated and experimental relative intensity patterns. Since the calculations of frequencies and associated intensities using the 6-31G\* basis set are generally in slightly better agreement with the experimental quantities than those calculated with the 6-31G basis set for simplicity we refer mostly to the former in the discussion below, which is limited to the region for which we have ROA data, namely  $\sim 700\text{--}1500\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . Our suggested correlations between the experimental band frequencies and the frequencies of the 6-31G\* theoretical modes are listed in Table 5.

In the  $\sim 750\text{--}1250\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region of the experimental Raman spectrum at neutral pH (see 1), the band at  $\sim 850\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is intense and those at 775, 992, 995, 1001, 1110, 1145 and 1220  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  are relatively weak, with similar intensities. This is also the pattern found in the 6-31G and 6-31G\* theoretical Raman spectra (Figs 3 and 4): concentrating on the *ab initio* Raman spectrum, we see that the predicted 881  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  mode exhibits much the largest intensity with those predicted at 838, 942, 1060, 1080, 1164, 1205 and 1314  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  being relatively weak and of roughly similar intensity. We therefore have confidence in the assignment of the experimental band at  $\sim 850\text{ cm}^{-1}$  with the 6-31G\* mode at 881  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . The remaining experimental bands can be correlated with the remaining 6-31G\* modes in their corresponding order of frequency, but some uncertainty can be present here because the theoretical ordering of modes need not always match that of the experimental spectra, and the relative intensities are too similar to use as a criterion for correlations. However, the ROA spectrum plays an important role at this point because ROA signs provide an extra criterion for these correlations: we shall see that a comparison of the experimental and predicted ROA signs suggests that our predicted ordering of this set of modes is indeed correct.

The correlation of the experimental Raman bands in the  $\sim 1250\text{--}1500\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region at neutral pH with the *ab initio* results is not as satisfactory as in the lower region, and it is useful to invoke the assignments of DIEM *et al.* [20] and KETTLE *et al.* [21] in this region because they both make use of valuable isotopic data.

The experimental bands at 1301 and 1351  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  were assigned by DIEM *et al.* [20] to C-H bending modes. However, there must also be significant contributions from NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> bending motions because these bands shift to 1291 and 1337  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , respectively, upon deuteration of the NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> group. A similar shift to lower frequency upon NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> deuteration has also been observed for the corresponding bands in the DL-alanine crystals [21]. The correlation of the 6-31G\* theoretical modes at 1395 and 1447  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  with these two experimental bands therefore seems reasonable because they both have significant contributions from C-H and NH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> bending motions.

The experimental Raman bands at 1375 and 1459  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  were assigned by DIEM *et al.* [20] to methyl deformations, again using isotopic data: this is supported by the

Table 2. Internal symmetry coordinates for zwitterionic alanine†

Coordinate	Definition	Abbreviation	Coordinate	Definition	Abbreviation
$R_1$	$r_{1,4}$	C-O	$R_{18}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(2\alpha_{3,5,6} - \alpha_{3,5,4} - \alpha_{6,5,4})$	Asym C* bend
$R_2$	$r_{2,4}$	C-O	$R_{19}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\alpha_{3,5,4} - \alpha_{6,5,4})$	Asym C* bend
$R_3$	$r_{3,5}$	C*-N	$R_{20}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(\alpha_{5,6,11} + \alpha_{5,6,12} + \alpha_{5,6,13} - \alpha_{11,6,12} - \alpha_{11,6,13} - \alpha_{12,6,13})$	Sym CH <sub>3</sub> bend
$R_4$	$r_{4,5}$	C*-C(O)	$R_{21}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(2\alpha_{5,6,11} - \alpha_{5,6,12} - \alpha_{5,6,13})$	CH <sub>3</sub> rock
$R_5$	$r_{5,6}$	C*-C(H <sub>3</sub> )	$R_{22}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\alpha_{5,6,12} - \alpha_{5,6,13})$	CH <sub>3</sub> rock
$R_6$	$r_{7,5}$	C*-H	$R_{23}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(2\alpha_{11,6,12} - \alpha_{11,6,13} - \alpha_{12,6,13})$	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend
$R_7$	$r_{8,3}$	N-H	$R_{24}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\alpha_{11,6,13} - \alpha_{12,6,13})$	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend
$R_8$	$r_{9,3}$	N-H	$R_{25}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(\alpha_{5,3,8} + \alpha_{5,3,9} + \alpha_{5,3,10} - \alpha_{8,3,9} - \alpha_{8,3,10} - \alpha_{9,3,10})$	Sym NH <sub>3</sub> bend
$R_9$	$r_{10,3}$	N-H	$R_{26}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(2\alpha_{5,3,8} - \alpha_{5,3,9} - \alpha_{5,3,10})$	NH <sub>3</sub> rock
$R_{10}$	$r_{11,6}$	C(H <sub>3</sub> )-H			
$R_{11}$	$r_{12,6}$	C(H <sub>3</sub> )-H			



$R_{12}$	$r_{13,6}$	C(H <sub>3</sub> )-H	$R_{27}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\alpha_{5,3,9} - \alpha_{5,3,10})$	NH <sub>3</sub> rock
$R_{13}$	$\alpha_{2,4,1}$	Sym COO bend	$R_{28}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(2\alpha_{8,3,9} - \alpha_{8,3,10} - \alpha_{9,3,10})$	Asym NH <sub>3</sub> bend
$R_{14}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\alpha_{2,4,5} - \alpha_{1,4,5})$	Asym COO bend	$R_{29}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\alpha_{8,3,10} - \alpha_{9,3,10})$	Asym NH <sub>3</sub> bend
$R_{15}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(\alpha_{7,5,4} + \alpha_{7,5,3} + \alpha_{7,5,6} - \alpha_{3,5,6} - \alpha_{3,5,4} - \alpha_{6,5,4})$	Sym C* bend	$R_{30}$	$\delta_{5,4,1,2}$	COO wag
$R_{16}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(2\alpha_{7,5,4} - \alpha_{7,5,3} - \alpha_{7,5,6})$	C*H bend	$R_{31}$	$\tau_{8,3,5,7} + \tau_{9,3,5,7} + \tau_{10,3,5,7}$	NH <sub>3</sub> torsion
$R_{17}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\alpha_{7,5,3} - \alpha_{7,5,6})$	C*H bend	$R_{32}$	$\tau_{11,6,5,7} + \tau_{12,6,5,7} + \tau_{13,6,5,7}$	CH <sub>3</sub> torsion
			$R_{33}$	$\tau_{1,4,5,7} + \tau_{2,4,5,7}$	COO torsion

$\dagger r_{i,j}$  represents the change in bond length between atoms  $i$  and  $j$ .

$\alpha_{i,j,k}$  represents the change in angle between  $i-j$  and  $j-k$  bonds.

$\delta_{i,j,k,l}$  represents the change in angle between bond  $i-j$  and the plane of atoms  $j, k, l$ .

$\tau_{i,j,k,l}$  represents the torsional angle between the planes of  $i-j-k$  and  $j-k-l$ .

Table 3. Vibrational frequencies and intensities for zwitterionic alanine†

6-31G basis set				6-31G* basis set						
Frequency (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	IR (km/mol)	Raman (A <sup>4</sup> /amu)	Dep. ratio	Mode description‡	Frequency (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	IR (km/mol)	Raman (A <sup>4</sup> /amu)	Dep. ratio	Mode description	Potential energy distribution
3809	72.8	44.8	0.72	Asym NH	3809	65.3	45.8	0.71	Asym NH	R <sub>6</sub> (59), R <sub>8</sub> (41)
3723	53.7	66.9	0.11	Sym NH	3727	53.9	64.8	0.11	Sym NH	R <sub>8</sub> (59), R <sub>9</sub> (41)
3320	2.3	49.8	0.58	Asym CH <sub>3</sub>	3333	3.7	52.2	0.55	Asym CH <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>11</sub> (92)
3289	14.2	48.8	0.21	C*–H	3295	20.7	51.2	0.23	C*–H	R <sub>6</sub> (93)
3257	25.3	87.3	0.72	Asym CH <sub>3</sub>	3258	32.2	84.0	0.73	Asym CH <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>10</sub> (50), R <sub>12</sub> (45)
3194	26.7	112	0.04	Sym CH <sub>3</sub>	3204	31.9	105	0.05	Sym CH <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>13</sub> (48), R <sub>10</sub> (43)
2707	520	22.2	0.10	N–H	2813	581	24.3	0.10	N–H	R <sub>7</sub> (81)
1894	251	3.0	0.44	Asym COO stretch	1996	442	1.5	0.55	Asym COO stretch	R <sub>2</sub> (75), R <sub>1</sub> (32)
1845	74.5	5.8	0.74	Asym NH <sub>3</sub> bend	1822	42.1	4.9	0.74	Asym NH <sub>3</sub> bend	R <sub>28</sub> (87)
1821	51.7	8.7	0.69	Asym NH <sub>3</sub> bend	1790	24.6	7.8	0.67	Asym NH <sub>3</sub> bend	R <sub>29</sub> (68), R <sub>25</sub> (60)
1654	20.2	14.7	0.75	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	1641	11.9	11.9	0.74	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	R <sub>27</sub> (90)
1649	3.9	16.2	0.75	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	1639	3.9	14.2	0.75	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	R <sub>24</sub> (88)
1586	69.5	3.9	0.74	Sym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	1568	47.0	2.7	0.73	Sym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	R <sub>20</sub> (84)
1552	699	5.9	0.62	Sym NH <sub>3</sub> bend	1523	388	5.0	0.64	Sym NH <sub>3</sub> bend + C*H bend + sym COO stretch	R <sub>25</sub> (25), R <sub>17</sub> (20), R <sub>1</sub> (18), R <sub>2</sub> (17)
1505	6.6	6.3	0.68	C*H bend + COO torsion	1501	69.9	4.5	0.74	C*H bend + COO torsion	R <sub>17</sub> (71), R <sub>33</sub> (16)
1446	10.3	1.7	0.75	C*H bend + NH <sub>3</sub> torsion	1447	143	2.4	0.39	C*H bend + sym NH <sub>3</sub> bend + NH <sub>3</sub> torsion	R <sub>16</sub> (53), R <sub>25</sub> (15), R <sub>4</sub> (14), R <sub>31</sub> (12)
1387	283	9.3	0.22	C–O + sym COO bend	1395	238	8.2	0.24	sym NH <sub>3</sub> bend + C–O + C*H bend	R <sub>23</sub> (44), R <sub>1</sub> (23), R <sub>16</sub> (21)
1339	57.6	3.7	0.71	NH <sub>3</sub> rock + CH <sub>3</sub> rock	1314	18.0	2.6	0.69	NH <sub>3</sub> rock + CH <sub>3</sub> rock + C*–C(H <sub>3</sub> )	R <sub>27</sub> (23), R <sub>31</sub> (19), R <sub>5</sub> (13)
1234	105	3.0	0.73	C*H bend + NH <sub>3</sub> rock	1205	41.8	2.0	0.69	C–H bend + CH <sub>3</sub> rock + NH <sub>3</sub> rock	R <sub>16</sub> (30), R <sub>22</sub> (26), R <sub>28</sub> (14)
1185	25.3	5.1	0.64	CH <sub>3</sub> rock + NH <sub>3</sub> rock + asym C* bend	1164	38.7	3.9	0.66	NH <sub>3</sub> rock + CH <sub>3</sub> rock + C*–N + C*–C(H <sub>3</sub> )	R <sub>26</sub> (30), R <sub>23</sub> (18), R <sub>1</sub> (16), R <sub>5</sub> (16)



assignments of KETTLE *et al.* [21] for corresponding bands in crystalline DL-alanine. The 1375 cm<sup>-1</sup> band is due to the symmetric methyl bending mode and correlates with 6-31G\* mode at 1568 cm<sup>-1</sup>. The 1459 cm<sup>-1</sup> band is due to the nearly degenerate pair of antisymmetric methyl bending modes and correlates with the 6-31G\* modes at 1639 and 1641 cm<sup>-1</sup>.

DIEM *et al.* [20] assigned the experimental Raman band at 1410 cm<sup>-1</sup> to the symmetric CO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> stretch, as did KETTLE *et al.* [21] for the corresponding band in crystalline DL-alanine. Although the 6-31G\* theoretical modes at 1523 and 1501 cm<sup>-1</sup> have some contribution from the CO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> group, in neither of them does the symmetric stretch dominate. The combined Raman intensity of these two theoretical modes would correlate with the large intensity observed in the experimental 1410 cm<sup>-1</sup> band, but is not large enough to surpass the intensity of the antisymmetric methyl bending mode which conflicts with the significantly larger intensity of the experimental Raman band at 1410 cm<sup>-1</sup> relative to that at 1459 cm<sup>-1</sup>. It should also be noted that, while the experimental bands due to the methyl symmetric and antisymmetric deformations are separated by the 1410 cm<sup>-1</sup> band, the 6-31G\* theoretical methyl bending modes are adjacent. Hence the predicted ordering of these modes is not correct and they must be re-arranged to achieve a satisfactory correlation with the experimental Raman bands.

Table 4. *Ab initio* Raman optical activity parameters for zwitterionic (S)-alanine<sup>†</sup>

6-31G basis set				6-31G* basis set			
Frequency (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	$\frac{\alpha G'}{\omega} \times 10^2$	$\frac{\gamma^2}{\omega}$	$\frac{\delta^2}{\omega}$	Frequency (cm <sup>-1</sup> )	$\frac{\alpha G'}{\omega} \times 10^2$	$\frac{\gamma^2}{\omega}$	$\frac{\delta^2}{\omega}$
3809	-0.39	-0.10	-0.13	3809	-0.35	-0.08	-0.14
3723	-0.26	0.05	0.11	3727	-0.42	0.04	0.10
3320	-0.37	-0.24	-0.22	3334	-0.63	-0.23	-0.19
3289	0.52	0.53	0.50	3295	0.26	0.46	0.44
3257	-0.25	-0.40	-0.08	3258	-0.19	-0.30	-0.05
3194	-0.68	0.02	-0.10	3204	-0.11	0.03	-0.11
2707	0.54	-0.04	0.02	2813	0.76	-0.04	0.01
1894	0.08	0.03	0.01	1996	0.04	0.01	-0.00
1845	0.14	0.09	0.02	1822	0.13	0.13	0.02
1821	-0.09	-0.10	-0.05	1790	-0.12	-0.11	-0.05
1654	-0.08	0.05	-0.01	1641	-0.09	0.14	0.05
1649	0.02	-0.11	0.08	1639	0.01	-0.14	0.04
1586	-0.01	0.04	-0.02	1568	0.02	-0.01	-0.07
1552	0.04	-0.15	-0.01	1523	-0.07	0.02	0.07
1504	-0.26	0.13	-0.04	1501	0.06	-0.13	-0.15
1446	0.01	-0.03	-0.05	1447	0.09	-0.15	-0.06
1387	-0.11	0.09	0.07	1395	-0.34	0.26	0.11
1339	-0.01	-0.16	-0.10	1314	0.03	-0.13	-0.07
1233	0.02	0.17	0.03	1205	0.04	0.02	-0.01
1185	0.06	0.02	0.03	1164	0.02	0.16	0.06
1108	0.0	-0.11	-0.05	1080	0.03	-0.11	-0.04
1083	0.01	0.01	-0.0	1060	0.0	-0.0	-0.00
916	-0.08	0.08	0.03	942	-0.08	0.07	0.02
860	0.02	-0.06	-0.05	881	0.09	-0.06	-0.03
809	0.07	-0.02	-0.01	838	0.03	0.0	-0.02
675	0.11	-0.07	0.02	681	0.07	-0.04	0.01
566	-0.0	0.02	0.02	562	-0.02	0.01	0.01
419	0.03	0.00	-0.00	413	0.02	-0.00	-0.00
375	-0.03	-0.05	-0.01	352	-0.03	-0.07	-0.01
336	-0.0	0.02	0.01	303	0.02	0.02	0.01
276	0.01	0.03	0.01	275	0.01	0.03	0.00
257	-0.0	0.01	0.00	255	-0.0	0.01	0.01
65	-0.0	0.01	0.00	54	0.0	0.01	0.00

<sup>†</sup> ROA parameters are given in Å<sup>3</sup>/amu units.

Table 5. Comparison of the experimental and *ab initio* theoretical ROA parameters for L-alanine

Experimental Frequency ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	<i>Ab initio</i>					Assignments	
	6-31G*		6-31G		$\Delta(180) \times 10^4$	631G*	Ref. [20]
	$\Delta(180) \times 10^4$	Frequency ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	$\Delta(180) \times 10^4$	Frequency ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )			
175	-11.7	838	-0.7	809	-2.2	COO wag + sym COO bend	COO wag
180	-2.4	881	-2.6	860	-2.5	C*-N + sym COO bend	Sym CCN stretch
192	+17.7	942	+6.5	915	+7.4	C*-C(O) + sym COO bend + C*-N	CH <sub>3</sub> rock
195		1060	-0.4	1083	+0.3	NH <sub>3</sub> rock + CH <sub>3</sub> rock	CH <sub>3</sub> rock
201	-7.0	1080	-9.8	1108	-15.0	NH <sub>3</sub> rock + CH <sub>3</sub> rock + C*-C(H <sub>3</sub> )	C-C(O) stretch
210	+4.1	1164	+14.3	1185	+1.6	NH <sub>3</sub> rock + CH <sub>3</sub> rock + C*-N + C*-C(H <sub>3</sub> )	Asym CCN stretch
245	+14.8	1205	+2.7	1234	+18.3	C*H bend + CH <sub>3</sub> rock + NH <sub>3</sub> rock	NH <sub>3</sub> rock
280	-3.4	1314	-18.0	1339	-16.4	NH <sub>3</sub> rock + CH <sub>3</sub> rock + C*-C(H <sub>3</sub> )	NH <sub>3</sub> rock
301	+4.0	1395	+11.2	1387	+4.0	Sym NH <sub>3</sub> bend + C-O + C*H bend	C*H bend
351	+2.6	1447	-21.7	1446	-9.4	C*H bend + NH <sub>3</sub> bend	C*H bend
375	-0.6	1568	-3.5	1586	2.9	Sym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	Sym CH <sub>3</sub> bend
410	-2.4	1523	2.5	1552	-7.8	Sym NH <sub>3</sub> bend + C*H bend + sym COO stretch	Sym COO stretch
		1501	-12.5	1505	5.9	C*H bend + COO torsion	
1659	-0.7	1639	-2.7	1649	-1.6	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend
1659	+3.0	1641	+4.1	1654	+0.9	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend	Asym CH <sub>3</sub> bend

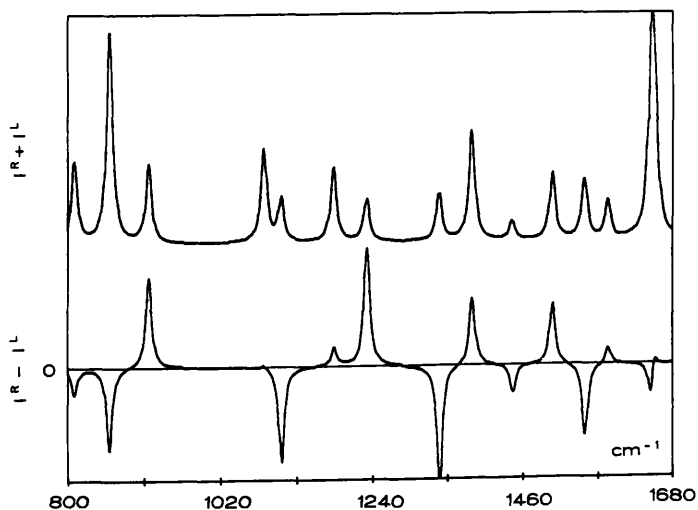


Fig. 3. *Ab initio* backscattered Raman  $I^R + I^L$  and ROA  $I^R - I^L$  spectra of zwitterionic L(S)-alanine obtained with the 6-31G basis set. The intensity scales are arbitrary.

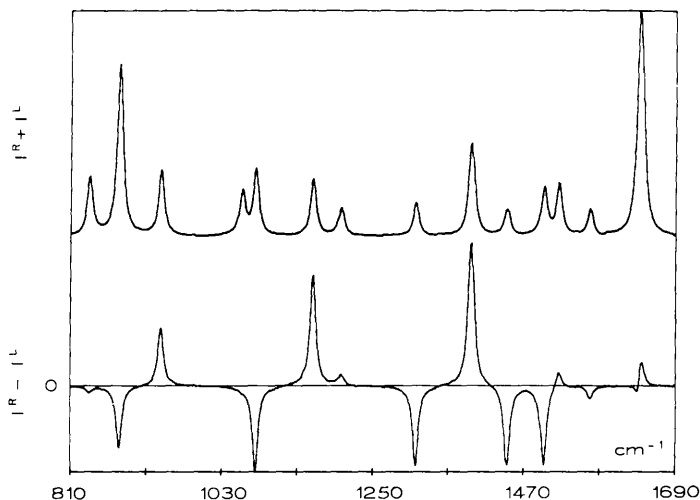


Fig. 4. *Ab initio* backscattered Raman and ROA spectra of zwitterionic L(S)-alanine obtained with the 6-31G\* basis set.

### Raman optical activity

Starting at the low-frequency end of the experimental ROA spectra of L-alanine (Fig. 1), we observe a small negative ROA in the band at  $\sim 775\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution assigned by DIEM *et al.* [20] to the  $\text{CO}_2^-$  wag. The corresponding band of crystalline DL-alanine was identified as a  $\text{CO}_2^-$  bending mode rather than as the wag [21]. The 6-31G\* calculations support both these assignments since both modes contribute, and correctly predict the negative ROA. The same Raman and ROA features appear in the NaOH solution, which is consistent with the  $\text{CO}_2^-$  group remaining unprotonated and maintaining approximately the same conformation as at neutral pH. However, in the HCl solution a second band appears at  $\sim 745\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , both bands showing a small negative ROA: this could be interpreted as arising from two dominant conformations of the intact  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  group, from dimer formation, or from deformations of the carbonyl group which of course is not present at high and neutral pH. In fact our calculations on neutral alanine support the third interpretation because they predict a band with negative ROA in this region arising from the out-of-plane C=O deformation plus the O-H torsion.

The next band, appearing at  $\sim 850\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution and assigned both by DIEM *et al.* [20] and by KETTLE *et al.* [21] to the CN symmetric stretch, shows a large negative ROA. The 6-31G\* calculations support the CN stretch assignment, with the addition of a contribution from the symmetric  $\text{CO}_2^-$  bend, and predict the negative ROA. A similar negative ROA band is seen in the NaOH solution. In the HCl solution the band shifts to slightly lower frequency with reduced intensity and a second band appears at  $\sim 820\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , both bands having a small negative ROA. These changes at low pH are presumably associated with the loss of the symmetric  $\text{CO}_2^-$  bend contribution and the presence of new contributions from the  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  group: the calculations on neutral alanine support this presumption because they predict a band with a small negative ROA in this region associated with the out-of-plane C=O deformation plus the C-C(O) stretch.

DIEM *et al.* [20] assign the band at  $\sim 922\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to a methyl rocking mode, and that at  $\sim 1000\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to a methyl rock at  $995\text{ cm}^{-1}$  plus the C-C(O<sub>2</sub>) stretch at  $1001\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . A well-characterized ROA couplet, positive in the lower-frequency band and negative in the higher, appears in all three solutions. It is tempting to think of this couplet as arising from symmetric and antisymmetric combinations of the two orthogonal methyl rock coordinates; however, the 6-31G\* assignments indicate that this idea is incorrect since it contains large C-C(O<sub>2</sub>) stretch but little methyl rock contributions at  $922\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , and  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock plus methyl rock at  $\sim 1000\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The 6-31G\* assignments are reinforced by the assignment of the corresponding two bands in crystalline DL-alanine to C-C stretch

methyl rocking modes, respectively [21], and by the correct prediction of the 6-31G\* calculations of the observed ROA signs. Also, alanine in NaOH solution lacks the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group yet still shows ROA at  $\sim 1000 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  similar to that in the  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and HCl solutions so we can deduce that the ROA at this frequency is associated mostly with the methyl rock rather than with the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock.

If the ROA features discussed so far are at frequencies below the reported mid-IR VCD studies of alanine [22, 23] so no ROA-VCD comparisons can be made. However the next feature, comprising two bands at  $\sim 1110$  and  $1145 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in water, comes within the range of these VCD studies: these bands were assigned by DIEM *et al.* [20] to the symmetric CCN stretch and to  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking, respectively; whereas KETTLE *et al.* [21] assigned the corresponding bands in crystalline DL-alanine to the antisymmetric C-N stretch and to methyl rocking. The broad  $1145 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  band shows a broad positive ROA with a dip where it overlaps the  $1110 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  band, indicating that the latter has a small negative ROA. The same Raman and ROA features are repeated in the HCl and NaOH solutions, but in the latter a new band with a small negative ROA appears at  $1075 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  that must originate in the  $\text{NH}_2$  group. The fact that essentially the same Raman and ROA intensity is seen in these two bands in all three solutions indicates that the contribution from one of the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock coordinates to the  $1145 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  band is less than suggested in Ref. [20] and reinforces the methyl rock assignment in Ref. [21]. The 6-31G\* calculation predicts the correct ROA sign for the band at  $1145 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  but not for the band at  $1110 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (assuming that the latter is indeed negative), and suggests that there are significant contributions from methyl rocking and the methine  $\text{C}^*-\text{H}$  deformations as well as from  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking at  $1145 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , which accords with the statement in the previous sentence. The next band at  $\sim 1220 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  should be discussed in conjunction with the previous two since it has also been assigned to  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking: however, this assignment is not fully consistent with our observations because the Raman band still appears in the NaOH solution (where the  $\text{NH}_3^+$  group is not present) and all three solutions show a negative ROA (very small in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and NaOH). On the other hand the 6-31G\* calculation supports this assignment since it contains a significant  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock contribution in this band and predicts a negative ROA. The VCD spectrum of L-alanine in this region shows negative, negative and positive features, respectively, in IR bands at  $1177$ ,  $1139$  and  $1221 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The second and third vibration generate opposite signs in both Raman and VCD: DIEM [22] has suggested that coupling between orthogonal  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rock coordinates is a plausible mechanism for the generation of this VCD couplet, and a similar mechanism could be responsible for the corresponding ROA couplet (but bear in mind the reservations expressed above concerning the contributions of  $\text{NH}_3^+$  rocking to the  $1145$  and  $1220 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  Raman bands). The new very weak band with a small positive ROA at  $\sim 1260 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the HCl solution is probably associated with O-H deformations in the  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  group (the neutral alanine calculations do predict O-H deformation contributions in this region).

The last group of five bands is the most interesting. As mentioned above, the first two bands at  $1301$  and  $1351 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  have been assigned by DIEM *et al.* [20] to the methine  $\text{C}^*-\text{H}$  deformations. These two bands show very large VCD with opposite signs in water [22, 23] which completely disappears at high and low pH [23]. It has been suggested that the VCD feature and its dramatic dependence on pH are associated with a ring current mechanism involving electron flow, induced by the  $\text{C}^*-\text{H}$  deformation, in the ring closed by hydrogen bonding between the carboxylate and amino groups [23]; but DIEM [22] has expressed reservations about whether a ring current mechanism can be invoked in this situation, and the whole concept of the ring current mechanism has recently been questioned on the basis of *ab initio* VCD computation results [36]. The ROA is quite different from the VCD in these two bands, showing a positive feature of approximately the same magnitude in each that is independent of pH since it is virtually the same in all three solutions (which rules out a significant contribution from  $\text{NH}_3^+$ ). Another difference is that the positive ROA in the second  $\text{C}^*-\text{H}$  deformation band at  $\sim 1351 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  forms part of a couplet with a band at  $\sim 1375 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  assigned by DIEM *et al.* [20] to the symmetric methyl deformation exhibiting a negative ROA: the VCD in this symmetric

methyl deformation band is very small and has the same sign as the VCD in the second  $C^* - H$  deformation band [22, 23]. As well as emphasizing that ROA and VCD mechanisms are quite different, these ROA observations are perplexing because one possible interpretation of the ROA couplet is that there is significant interaction between the  $C^* - H$  deformations and the symmetric methyl deformations; yet it has been previously concluded [22] that this interaction is minimal because the Raman spectra of deuterated species L-Ala- $C-d_3$  show little change in the methine vibrational frequencies [20]. Unfortunately the 6-31G\* calculations are not helpful here: although significant  $C^* - H$  deformation contributions appear in the normal modes at 1301 and 1351  $cm^{-1}$ , the first band is predicted to have the observed positive ROA but the second is wrongly predicted to have a negative ROA. And although the symmetric methyl deformation is predicted to have the observed negative ROA, its calculated frequency is rather high. It is worth mentioning that the *neutral* alanine calculations do predict strong mixing between the  $C^* - H$  deformations and the symmetric methyl deformation. Unfortunately the crystalline DL-alanine results add to the confusion because the band at 1366  $cm^{-1}$  is also unlike the corresponding solution band at 1351  $cm^{-1}$ , shifts very little on deuteration of the methine proton, which supports its assignment (along with the crystalline DL-alanine band at 1386  $cm^{-1}$ ) to the symmetric methyl deformation in Ref. [21].

The next band, at  $\sim 1410\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , assigned to the symmetric  $CO_2^-$  stretch [20, 21], shows a significant negative ROA in all three solutions. The VCD spectra show a small positive feature in this vibration of opposite sign to the feature in the symmetric methyl deformation band [22, 23] suggestive of some coupling between the symmetric methyl deformation and the symmetric  $CO_2^-$  stretch. The discussion is complicated by the fact that there is still significant Raman and ROA intensity in this band in the HCl solution where symmetric  $CO_2^-$  contributions cannot exist, which suggests that the symmetric  $CO_2^-$  stretch must be less dominant than previously supposed (but there is no question that the  $CO_2H$  group, either protonated or unprotonated, is largely responsible for the 1410  $cm^{-1}$  band because we observed no sign of it in the Raman spectrum of alanine which has the same structure as alanine except that  $CO_2H$  is replaced by  $CH_2OH$ ). This suggestion is supported somewhat by the 6-31G\* calculations because, corresponding to the experimental 1410  $cm^{-1}$  band, there are two modes with frequencies 1523 and 1501  $cm^{-1}$  with large negative and small positive ROA, respectively, and neither of these have the  $CO_2^-$  stretch as the major contribution (they contain a mixture of  $C^* - H$  deformations,  $CO_2^-$  stretch and  $CO_2^-$  torsion motions). Also the *neutral* alanine calculations suggest that methyl symmetric deformations mixed with  $C^* - H$  deformation contribute in this region.

The final band, at  $\sim 1460\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , assigned to the degenerate pair of antisymmetric methyl deformations [20, 21], shows an ROA couplet in all three solutions, which suggests that ROA of opposite sign is generated in the two split antisymmetric methyl deformations through coupling with other modes. No significant VCD is observed in these antisymmetric methyl deformations [22]. It is gratifying that the 6-31G\* calculations do predict the observed negative–positive ROA couplet in the split antisymmetric methyl deformations even though the calculated frequencies are rather high. This situation is similar to another much-studied case in arylethanes where ROA couplets are generated in the antisymmetric methyl deformations through coupling with an aromatic mode that coincides in frequency [37–39].

We have not shown the bands between  $\sim 1600$  and  $1650\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , assigned to the antisymmetric  $CO_2^-$  deformation and to the antisymmetric  $NH_3^+$  deformations [20, 21], because no significant ROA was observed; but VCD data is available in this region [22, 23]. We did not attempt to obtain ROA spectra in the  $C - H$  stretch region; but extensive VCD studies as a function of pH have been carried out in this region [40].

## CONCLUSIONS

This study has demonstrated that ROA has great potential for stereochemical investigations of biologically significant molecules in aqueous media. The instrument



for the measurements was not the currently attainable optimum, yet useful spectra over a wider range at lower frequency than that accessible to VCD at the present time can be obtained without the associated solvent problems. The fact that the main ROA features of alanine are similar at neutral, high and low pH indicates firstly that the associated conformations are very similar; and secondly that, unlike VCD, the dominant mechanisms generating ROA are more directly linked to the basic structural features of the molecule and so might provide more reliable stereochemical information. Also the absence of ROA structure (arising from closely spaced bands with ROA intensities of opposite sign) where none is seen in the parent Raman band emphasizes the greatly enhanced resolution capability of ROA. The success of the *ab initio* calculations in correctly predicting the signs of many of the observed ROA features of such a "large" molecule (at least when the corresponding normal modes have been reliably computed) suggests that it should eventually be possible to interpret ROA spectra at a fundamental level, rather than simply relying on empirical correlations to extract information. It is also worth emphasizing that the absolute configuration of a chiral molecule follows automatically with a high degree of certainty from an *ab initio* calculation that correctly predicts most of the observed ROA band signs.

Finally, we should mention that a recent study of depolarization ratios of Raman bands in alanine and other amino acids as a function of concentration have indicated that micelle formation takes place at high concentration [41]. Since saturated solutions were used in our ROA studies, the possible presence of micelles should be born in mind when discussing our results: in particular, the possibility of a fixed geometrical orientation of functional groups against each other on the surface of a micelle, which was suggested to be the source of the enhanced isotropic scattering with increasing concentration [41], would be expected to significantly affect the corresponding ROA. We intend to investigate the effect of micelle formation on the ROA of alanine when further planned instrumental improvements will make ROA measurements on dilute solutions possible.

**Acknowledgements**—Grants from the Science and Engineering Research Council, the Wolfson Foundation, Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (III 02-He 1588/1-1), the National Institutes of Health (GM 29375) and the National Science Foundation (CHE 8808018) are gratefully acknowledged.

## REFERENCES

- L. D. Barron, M. P. Bogaard and A. D. Buckingham, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **95**, 603 (1973).  
 W. Hug, S. Kint, G. F. Bailey and J. R. Scherer, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **97**, 5589 (1975).  
 L. D. Barron, in *Vibrational Spectra and Structure*, Vol. 17B, p. 343 (edited by H. D. Bist, J. R. Durig and J. F. Sullivan). Elsevier, Amsterdam (1989).  
 L. A. Nafie and C. G. Zimba, in *Biological Applications of Raman Spectroscopy*, Vol. 1, p. 307 (edited by T. G. Spiro). Wiley, New York (1987).  
 T. B. Freedman and L. A. Nafie, in *Topics in Stereochemistry*, Vol 17, p. 113 (edited by E. Eliel and S. Wilen). Wiley, New York (1987).  
 P. J. Stephens and M. A. Lowe, *Ann. Rev. Phys. Chem.* **36**, 213 (1985).  
 P. Pancoska, S. C. Yasui and T. A. Keiderling, *Biochemistry* **28**, 5917 (1989).  
 P. L. Polavarapu, in *Vibrational Spectra and Structure*, Vol. 17B, p. 319 (edited by H. D. Bist, J. R. Durig and J. F. Sullivan). Elsevier, Amsterdam (1989).  
 G. M. Roberts, O. Lee, J. Calienni and M. Diem, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 1749 (1988).  
 L. Hecht, L. D. Barron and W. Hug, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **158**, 341 (1989).  
 L. Hecht and L. D. Barron, *Appl. Spectrosc.* **44**, 438 (1990).  
 L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, W. Hug and M. J. Macintosh, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **111**, 8731 (1989).  
 L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and Z. Q. Wen, *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Comm.* 1034 (1990).  
 L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, Z. Q. Wen, D. D. Nacnicol and C. Butters, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **1**, 513 (1990).  
 L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro and Z. Q. Wen, *Carbohydr. Res.*, in press.  
 P. K. Bose, L. D. Barron and P. L. Polavarapu, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **155**, 423 (1989).  
 P. K. Bose, P. L. Polavarapu, L. D. Barron and L. Hecht, *J. Phys. Chem.* **94**, 1734 (1990).  
 T. M. Black, P. K. Bose, P. L. Polavarapu, L. D. Barron and L. Hecht, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **112**, 1479 (1990).  
 P. L. Polavarapu, *J. Phys. Chem.* **94**, 8106 (1990).  
 M. Diem, P. L. Polavarapu, M. Oboodi and L. A. Nafie, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **104**, 3329 (1982).

- [21] S. F. A. Kettle, E. Lugwisha, P. Vorderwisch and J. Eckert, *Spectrochim. Acta* **46A**, 921 (1990).
- [22] M. Diem, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 6967 (1988).
- [23] T. B. Freedman, A. C. Chernovitz, W. M. Zuk, M. G. Paterlini and L. A. Nafie, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **110**, 6970 (1988).
- [24] R. Hohmann, Doctoral Thesis, University of Toledo (1982).
- [25] L. D. Barron, D. J. Cutler and J. F. Torrance, *J. Raman Spectrosc.* **18**, 281 (1987).
- [26] W. Hug, in *Raman Spectroscopy*, p. 3 (edited by J. Lascombe and P. V. Huong). Wiley-Heyden, Chichester (1982).
- [27] L. D. Barron and A. D. Buckingham, *Molec. Phys.* **20**, 1111 (1971).
- [28] L. D. Barron, *Molecular Light Scattering and Optical Activity*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1982).
- [29] L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, A. R. Gargaro and W. Hug, *J. Raman Spectrosc.* **21**, 375 (1990).
- [30] L. Hecht and L. A. Nafie, *Molec. Phys.* **72**, 441 (1991).
- [31] R. D. Amos, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **87**, 23 (1982).
- [32] R. D. Amos and J. E. Rice, *CADPAC; The Cambridge Analytical Derivatives Package*. Issue 4 Cambridge (1987).
- [33] J. S. Alper, H. Dothe and M. A. Lowe, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **163**, 571 (1989).
- [34] P. L. Polavarapu, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **163**, 576 (1989).
- [35] M. S. Lehman, T. F. Koetzle and W. C. Hamilton, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **94**, 2657 (1982).
- [36] R. Bursi, F. J. Devlin and P. J. Stephens, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **112**, 9430 (1990).
- [37] L. D. Barron, *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin II* 1790 (1977).
- [38] W. Hug, A. Kamatari, K. Srinivasan, H.-J. Hansen and H.-R. Sliwka, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **76**, 469 (1981).
- [39] L. D. Barron, L. Hecht and P. L. Polavarapu, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **154**, 251 (1989).
- [40] W. M. Zuk, T. B. Freedman and L. A. Nafie, *J. Phys. Chem.* **93**, 1171 (1989).
- [41] H. J. Himmler and H. H. Eysel, *Spectrochim. Acta* **45A**, 1077 (1989).

# Vibrational Raman Optical Activity in Forward Scattering: *trans*-Pinane and $\beta$ -Pinene

L. D. Barron,\* L. Hecht and A. R. Gargaro

Chemistry Department, The University, Glasgow G12 8QQ, UK

W. Hug

Institut de Chimie Physique, Université de Fribourg, CH-1700 Fribourg, Switzerland

The first measurements of vibrational Raman optical activity (ROA) have been performed employing a forward scattering geometry. Forward-scattered ROA spectra of (+)-*trans*-pinane and (-)- $\beta$ -pinene are presented as first examples. Comparison with the corresponding backward- and right-angle-scattered spectra confirmed that the bond polarizability theory of ROA is a good approximation for *trans*-pinane, and has identified unequivocally a large isotropic contribution to the ROA in  $\beta$ -pinene bands at 716 and 765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  ascribed to interactions between the olefinic methylene twist and a skeletal mode of the pinane structure. Unless large isotropic contributions are present, which is unusual, forward scattering is by far the least favourable of the ROA measurement strategies, which might explain the failure of recent attempts to observe ROA in coherent anti-Stokes Raman scattering.

## INTRODUCTION

A breakthrough in Raman optical activity (ROA) measurement has been achieved recently by replacing standard right-angle ( $90^\circ$ ) scattering geometry with scattering ( $180^\circ$ ) arrangement<sup>1</sup> which, in conjunction with a cooled charge-coupled device (CCD) detector should render the ROA method more widely applicable to stereochemical studies of chiral molecules.<sup>1,2</sup> Forward ( $0^\circ$ ) scattering ROA measurements can be performed just as easily using the same optical elements (in a modified configuration), and this report presents the first results.

Although ROA spectra measured in forward scattering are not expected to be as important for routine studies as their backscattered counterparts, they do have fundamental significance because they complete the set of measurements necessary to extract the tensor elements responsible for observed ROA features, which is necessary for an understanding of the mechanism responsible for the generation of ROA within chiral molecules. This complete set of measurements comprises the ROA intensities in forward and backward scattering, together with the total ROA intensity (polarized plus depolarized) in  $90^\circ$  scattering.<sup>3-6</sup> In the separate polarized and depolarized ROA intensities in  $90^\circ$  scattering, which can now be measured routinely together with one or other of the forward or backward ROA intensities, provide similar information. However, we shall see that the availability of the forward ROA intensity enables scattering mechanisms to be discussed with much greater confidence in certain circumstances.

Another experimental strategy should be mentioned in this context. It has been shown that, by setting the transmission axis of the polaroid analyser in the  $90^\circ$  scattered beam at the 'magic angle' of  $\pm \cos^{-1}(\sqrt{2}/\sqrt{3}) = \pm 35.26^\circ$  to the vertical, the contribution from the electric dipole-electric quadrupole ROA mechanism vanishes so that pure electric dipole-magnetic dipole ROA spectra can be measured.<sup>6,8</sup> Magic angle ROA spectra are particularly favourable for comparisons with *ab initio* computed spectra<sup>9</sup> because the magnetic dipole and electric quadrupole contributions can sometimes reinforce and sometimes oppose each other, which can complicate the comparisons.

We present here the forward and backward ROA spectra of (+)-*trans*-pinane and (-)- $\beta$ -pinene. Since polarized and depolarized  $90^\circ$  ROA spectra of both samples have been published previously,<sup>10,11</sup> and also the magic angle ROA spectrum of  $\beta$ -pinene,<sup>8</sup> we are now in a position to make some definitive pronouncements on ROA mechanisms in these molecules, especially with regard to the validity of the bond polarizability model and the importance of contributions from the isotropic part of the electric dipole-magnetic dipole scattering tensor products.

## THEORY

We measure the ROA as the dimensionless circular intensity difference (CID):<sup>12</sup>

$$\Delta_\alpha = (I_\alpha^R - I_\alpha^L)/(I_\alpha^R + I_\alpha^L) \quad (1)$$

where  $I_\alpha^R$  and  $I_\alpha^L$  are the scattered intensities with linear  $\alpha$ -polarization in right and left circularly polarized incident light. The CIDs, in terms of molecular property tensor invariants, for forward ( $0^\circ$ ), backward ( $180^\circ$ ) and polarized (x), depolarized (z) and magic angle

\* Author to whom correspondence should be addressed.

(\*) right-angle ( $90^\circ$ ) scattering are<sup>3,6,8,12</sup>

$$\Delta(0^\circ) = \frac{8[45\alpha G' + \beta(G')^2 - \beta(A)^2]}{2c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]} \quad (2a)$$

$$\Delta(180^\circ) = \frac{48[\beta(G')^2 + \frac{1}{3}\beta(A)^2]}{2c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]} \quad (2b)$$

$$\Delta_x(90^\circ) = \frac{2[45\alpha G' + 7\beta(G')^2 + \beta(A)^2]}{c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]} \quad (2c)$$

$$\Delta_z(90^\circ) = \frac{12[\beta(G')^2 - \frac{1}{3}\beta(A)^2]}{6c\beta(\alpha)^2} \quad (2d)$$

$$\Delta_s(90^\circ) = \frac{(20/3)[9\alpha G' + 2\beta(G')^2]}{(10/3)c[9\alpha^2 + 2\beta(\alpha)^2]} \quad (2e)$$

where  $\alpha$  and  $G'$  are the isotropic invariants of the polarizability tensor and the electric dipole-magnetic dipole optical activity tensor, and  $\beta(\alpha)^2$ ,  $\beta(G')^2$  and  $\beta(A)^2$  represent the anisotropic invariants of the polarizability, electric dipole-magnetic dipole and electric dipole-electric quadrupole optical activity tensor products. [Common factors in the numerators and denominators of Eqns (2) have not been cancelled so that the relative sum and difference intensities can be directly compared.] Graphs for the dependence of these invariants on the scattering angle for various analyser orientations are presented in Ref. 6, where the virtues of different experimental strategies for the detection of ROA are discussed.

For the case of a molecule composed entirely of idealized axially symmetric bonds, the bond polarizability theory of ROA intensities<sup>3</sup> predicts the relations  $\beta(G')^2 = \beta(A)^2$  together with  $\alpha G' = 0$ , in which case the CIDs in Eqns (2) reduce to

$$\Delta(0^\circ) = 0 \quad (3a)$$

$$\Delta(180^\circ) = \frac{64\beta(G')^2}{2c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]} \quad (3b)$$

$$\Delta_x(90^\circ) = \frac{16\beta(G')^2}{c[45\alpha^2 + 7\beta(\alpha)^2]} \quad (3c)$$

$$\Delta_z(90^\circ) = \frac{8\beta(G')^2}{6c\beta(\alpha)^2} \quad (3d)$$

$$\Delta_s(90^\circ) = \frac{(40/3)\beta(G')^2}{(10/3)c[9\alpha^2 + 2\beta(\alpha)^2]} \quad (3e)$$

Hence, within this approximation, the ROA intensity in backward scattering is four times that for polarized  $90^\circ$  scattering, which has recently been confirmed experimentally for *trans*-pinane.<sup>1</sup> This same sample also shows the predicted ratio of 2:1 for the polarized-to-depolarized ROA intensities in  $90^\circ$  scattering.<sup>10</sup> A crucial test is therefore to discover if *trans*-pinane shows zero ROA in forward scattering, which was one of the main purposes of this study.

In general, the bond polarizability theory results in Eqns (3) are expected to yield reasonable results for pure saturated hydrocarbons such as *trans*-pinane. However, they are not expected to hold for molecules that contain oxygen or sulphur heteroatoms because such molecules can show large deviations from the predicted ratio of 2:1 for the polarized-to-depolarized ROA intensities despite having axial symmetry in all the

bonds.<sup>13-15</sup> Also, of course, they are not expected to hold for molecules that contain non-axially symmetric bonds such as C=O or C=C,<sup>10</sup> a typical example being  $\beta$ -pinene.<sup>11</sup>

## EXPERIMENTAL

The ROA spectra were recorded using the Glan multi-channel instrument described in Ref. 7. However, the intensified diode-array detector has now been replaced with a cooled (unintensified) CCD detector (Wright Instruments, Model AT1), which, as described previously,<sup>2</sup> offers significant advantages for ROA owing to the increased quantum efficiency and the reduction in read-out noise, in addition to other factors.

The optical system employed for the backward-forward-scattered ROA measurements was similar to that described by one of us some time ago,<sup>16</sup> but with two minor modifications: the fibre-optic cross-section transformer was replaced with a simpler system in which the circular image of the backward- or forward-scattered light was focused on the slit of the spectrometer; and the Lyot calcite polarization scrambler (2 + 4 mm) was replaced with a thicker one (3 + 6 mm) from Phillips Optical. Of course for the forward-scattering measurements the assembly is turned around through  $180^\circ$  so that the sample cell, Lyot polarization scrambler and collimating lens are now in front of the diverting mirror.

The samples of (+)-*trans*-pinane and (-)- $\beta$ -pinene were purchased from Fluka and were studied as liquids distilled into quartz microfluorescence cells using a focused 600-mW argon-ion laser beam at 488 nm and a spectral resolution (full width at maximum intensity) of ca.  $8 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  with an acquisition time of 1 h.

Artefacts are generally greatly reduced in backward-scattered ROA measurements compared with  $90^\circ$  scattering, and good reflection symmetry is seen in the backscattered enantiomeric spectra of *trans*-pinane shown in Ref. 1. We have found the same to be true for forward-scattered ROA measurements, and we have obtained good 'mirror-image' forward ROA spectra from the two enantiomers of *trans*-pinane, although only one of the (+)-enantiomer is shown here. Unfortunately, a few (+)-enantiomer of  $\beta$ -pinene is not available commercially, so we were unable to obtain enantiomeric forward ROA spectra of  $\beta$ -pinene; however, from our previous experience we are confident in the spectrum of (-)- $\beta$ -pinene shown here.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### *trans*-Pinane: the bond polarizability theory

Figure 1 shows the Raman circular intensity sum and difference spectra of (+)-*trans*-pinane in forward scattering (top pair) and backward scattering (bottom pair) in the range ca.  $630\text{--}1070 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . It is gratifying that the results accord with the predictions of the bond polarizability theory as summarized in Eqns (2). This was expected in view of the previously observed behavior.

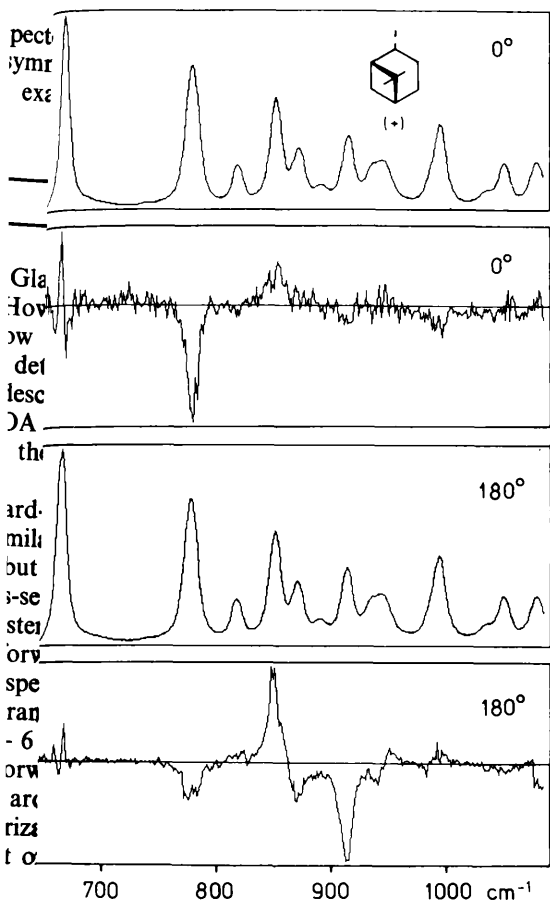


Figure 1. The forward-scattered (upper pair) and backward-scattered (lower pair) Raman circular intensity sum and difference spectra of neat (+)-*trans*-pinane. The intensity scale is arbitrary (in counts).

isotropized and depolarized  $90^\circ$  scattering.<sup>10</sup> First it should be noted that, as predicted by the denominators in Eqs (2a) and (2b), the circular intensity sum spectra are virtually identical in forward and backward scattering. However, as predicted by Eqn (3a) and the numerator of Eqn (3b), the corresponding circular intensity difference spectra are dramatically different: contrast from the ROA band at  $775\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , which is similar to the spectra with  $\Delta(0^\circ) \approx \Delta(180^\circ) \approx -0.7 \times 10^{-3}$ , only a few small ROA features are seen in forward scattering, whereas in backward scattering the ROA is large and almost identical in appearance with the ROA in  $90^\circ$  scattering,<sup>10</sup> but much more intense,<sup>1</sup> again as predicted. The band at  $775\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in the forward-scattered spectrum is of particular interest because it probably originates in isotropic scattering associated with a characteristic pinane-type skeletal mode and shows a correlation with the equivalent band in  $\beta$ -pinene (see

Figure 1: isotropic scattering associated with the pinane twist

Figure 2: Raman circular intensity sum and difference spectra of neat (-)- $\beta$ -pinene in the range ca.  $630\text{--}1070\text{ cm}^{-1}$  are shown in Fig. 2, with the forward- and backward-scattered spectra again at the top and bottom, respectively. As expected, the forward and backward circular

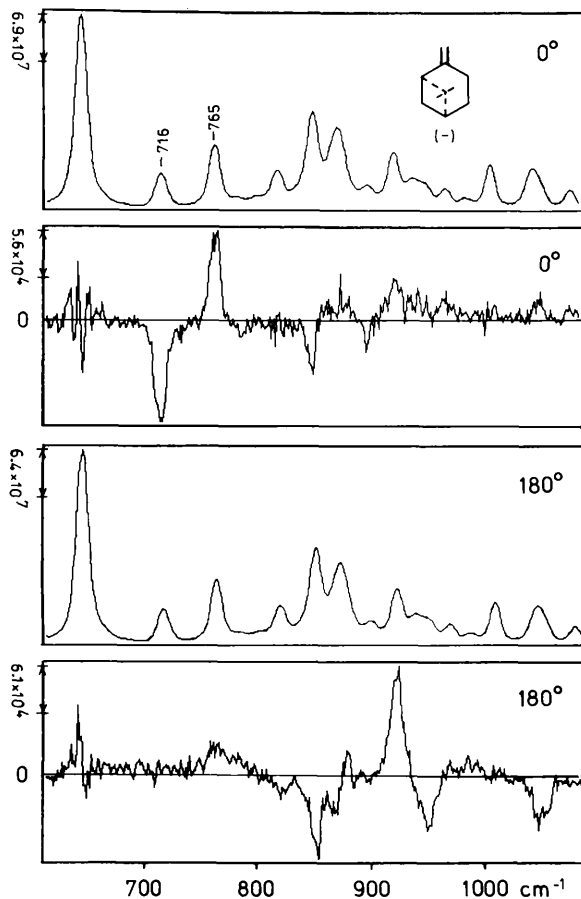


Figure 2. The forward-scattered (upper pair) and backward-scattered (lower pair) Raman circular intensity sum and difference spectra of neat (-)- $\beta$ -pinene.

intensity sum spectra are virtually identical. The backward circular intensity difference spectrum is very similar to the corresponding depolarized  $90^\circ$  spectrum,<sup>8,11</sup> but the forward circular intensity difference spectrum is different from both. Most of the ROA features in the backward-scattered spectrum have either disappeared or become much reduced in the forward-scattered spectrum; however, a large ROA couplet with  $\Delta(0^\circ) \approx \pm 2 \times 10^{-3}$  appears in the bands at 716 and  $765\text{ cm}^{-1}$  in forward scattering that is completely absent in backscattering. A similar couplet is seen in both the polarized<sup>11</sup> and magic angle<sup>8</sup>  $90^\circ$  ROA spectra, and its absence in the corresponding depolarized spectrum was explained by Barron and Escribano<sup>11</sup> in terms of a large electric quadrupole contribution associated with olefinic deformations, with  $\beta(A)^2 \approx 3\beta(G)^2$  deduced from the numerator of Eqn (2d) and the assumption that the isotropic term  $\alpha G'$  makes negligible contributions. The neglect of the isotropic term was justified at that time by the fact that it vanishes within the bond polarizability theory, and that there was no direct experimental evidence for significant isotropic contributions in other polarized ROA spectra. However, Barron and Escribano did emphasize that isotropic scattering could not be ruled out as the source of this ROA couplet and that measurements at other scattering angles are necessary to provide further experimental evidence to distinguish between the two possibilities. This was a wise proviso because, from

Eqns (2), the ROA measurements in forward and backward scattering presented here can only be reconciled with the earlier 90° measurements if this couplet originates in almost pure isotropic scattering. This conclusion is reinforced by the CID  $\Delta$  values, which are predicted by Eqns (2a) and (2c) to have twice the value in forward scattering that they have in 90° polarized scattering if the mechanism is pure isotropic, which is what is found (within experimental error) if the  $\Delta(0^\circ)$  values given above are compared with  $\Delta_x(90^\circ) \approx \pm 1 \times 10^{-3}$  estimated from Fig. 1 in Ref. 11.

It is easy to understand qualitatively how the isotropic ROA couplet might be generated in the 716 and 765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  bands. Hecht and Barron<sup>8</sup> suggested that the olefinic methylene twist makes a significant contribution to the Raman band at 716  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , and since the Raman band at 765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  is one of a set of well characterized pinane-type skeletal modes, they ascribed the origin of this interesting ROA couplet to interactions between this twist and the skeletal mode. The methylene twist transforms as  $A_u$  in the  $D_{2h}$  point group of ethene itself, and as  $A_2$  in a structure of  $C_{2v}$  symmetry, both of which irreducible representations are spanned by the tensor components  $G'_{xx}$ ,  $G'_{yy}$  and  $G'_{zz}$ . Hence a fundamental Raman scattering transition associated with the methylene twist is allowed through  $G'$ , the isotropic part of the axial electric dipole-magnetic dipole optical activity tensor, even in the parent structure of highest symmetry ( $D_{2h}$ ) and so might be expected to show significant isotropic ROA if the effective symmetry of the olefinic group is reduced to that of a chiral point group as in  $\beta$ -pinene in which  $\alpha$ , the isotropic part of the polarizability tensor, can also contribute to Raman scattering in the methylene twist. This condition (a Raman transition allowed through  $G'$  in a high-symmetry parent structure but only allowed through  $\alpha$  owing to chiral perturbations) is a particularly favourable experimental situation because large ROA could be generated in association with a weak Raman band; this is analogous to the favourable situation in conventional electronic circular dichroism studies where a magnetic dipole-allowed transition is present in a high-symmetry chromophore and the parallel electric dipole transition is induced by the chiral environment so that the circular dichroism is associated with a weak absorption band, the classic example being the  $\pi^* \leftarrow n$  transition in the carbonyl chromophore.<sup>3,17</sup>

The Raman band in *trans*-pinane at 775  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  has similar origins to that in  $\beta$ -pinene at 765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , namely the pinane-type skeletal mode mentioned above. Hence it is gratifying that the associated isotropic forward ROA in this mode in (+)-*trans*-pinane has the opposite sign to that in (-)- $\beta$ -pinene, since the pinane-type skeletons have opposite absolute configurations in the two molecules.

## CONCLUSIONS

The results for *trans*-pinane reinforce the earlier suggestion that the bond polarizability theory of ROA is a reasonable approximation for pure saturated hydrocarbons. The small effects observed in its forward scattering spectrum probably originate in isotropic scattering.

The existence of large isotropic ROA contributions in  $\beta$ -pinene seems unequivocal. It also seems reasonable that they are associated with the methylene twist, in which case we would expect to find significant isotropic ROA in twist and torsion modes of other molecules, the mode transforms the same as the isotropic optical activity tensor invariant  $G'$  in a parent structure of higher symmetry.

This study is also of interest in connection with suggestions that coherent Raman techniques might be favourable for ROA measurements.<sup>18-21</sup> The reported attempt at observation is that of Schneidman *et al.*,<sup>22</sup> who failed to detect any ROA in a polarized coherent anti-Stokes Raman (CARS) experiment on the 1002  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  phenyl breathing mode of (+)- and (-)-phenylethylamine. The CARS experiment essentially measures ROA in forward scattering, but we have demonstrated that, unless there is a large isotropic contribution, which is unusual, forward scattering is unfavourable for incoherent ROA measurements so we would expect CARS ROA measurements to be similarly unfavourable. Indeed, it has been shown theoretically that coherent ROA vanishes within the bond polarizability (two-group) model.<sup>18</sup> We therefore suggest that future attempts to observe CARS ROA should concentrate initially on the 716 and 765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  bands in pinene, which are highly favourable on account of large isotropic contribution.

## Acknowledgements

We thank the Science and Engineering Research Council for a Research Studentship for A.R.G. and for a Research Grant, Wolfson Foundation for a Research Grant, the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft for a Postdoctoral Scholarship (III02-He 1588/1-1) for L.H. and Prof. P. L. Polavarapu for helpful comments on the manuscript.

## Note added in proof

After this article went to press, we were reminded of some highly relevant earlier work. Specifically, B. A. Garetz pointed out in *Opt. Commun.* **49**, 65 (1984) that the large ROA observed by M. Klein and M. Maier in forward stimulated Raman scattering in  $\alpha$ -quartz, reported in *Optics Commun.* **44**, 411 (1983), could be due to isotropic scattering. See also M. Klein, M. Maier and W. Prettl, *Phys. Rev.* **28**, 6008 (1983).

## REFERENCES

1. L. Hecht, L. D. Barron and W. Hug, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **158**, 341 (1989).
2. L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, W. Hug and M. J. MacIntosh, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **111**, 8731 (1989).
3. L. D. Barron, *Molecular Light Scattering and Optical Activity*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1982).
4. D. L. Andrews, *J. Chem. Phys.* **72**, 4141 (1980).
5. J. R. Escribano, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **121**, 191 (1985).

- Hecht and L. D. Barron, *Appl. Spectrosc.* in press.
- Barron, D. J. Cutler and J. F. Torrance, *J. Raman Spectrosc.* **18**, 281 (1987).
- Hecht and L. D. Barron, *Spectrochim. Acta, Part A* **45**, 671 (1989).
- Bose, P. L. Polavarapu, L. D. Barron and L. Hecht, *J. Chem. Phys.* **94**, 1734 (1990).
- Barron, J. R. Escribano and J. F. Torrance, *Mol. Phys.* **53** (1986).
- Barron and J. R. Escribano, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **126**, 461 (1986).
- Barron and A. D. Buckingham, *Mol. Phys.* **20**, 1111 (1971).
- Barron and P. L. Polavarapu, *Mol. Phys.* **65**, 659 (1988).
- Barron, L. Hecht and S. M. Blyth, *Spectrochim. Acta, Part A* **45**, 375 (1989).
- Barron, L. Hecht and P. L. Polavarapu, *Chem. Phys. Lett.* **125**, 1251 (1989).
16. W. Hug, in *Raman Spectroscopy*, edited by J. Lascombe and P. V. Huong, p. 3. Wiley-Heyden, Chichester (1982).
17. S. F. Mason, *Molecular Optical Activity and the Chiral Discriminations*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1982).
18. J. O. Bjarnason, H. C. Anderson and B. S. Hudson, *J. Chem. Phys.* **72**, 4132 (1980).
19. J. L. Oudar, C. Minot and B. A. Garetz, *J. Chem. Phys.* **76**, 2227 (1982).
20. S. A. Akhmanov, V. F. Kamalov and N. I. Koroteev, in *Laser Scattering Spectroscopy of Biological Objects*, edited by J. Štěpánek, P. Anzenbacher and B. Sedláček, p. 67. Elsevier, Amsterdam (1987).
21. R. Brakel and F. W. Schneider, in *Advances in Non-Linear Spectroscopy*, edited by R. J. H. Clark and R. E. Hester, p. 149. Wiley, Chichester (1988).
22. F. W. Schneider, R. Brakel and H. Spiegel, *Ber. Bunsenges. Phys. Chem.* **93**, 304 (1989).

with  
 igh  
 igh  
 e  
 eid  
 riza  
 t or  
 i (-  
 sent  
 ve l  
 pic  
 is u  
 so  
 simil  
 retic  
 olar  
 est  
 con  
 is ig  
 t of

ncil fe  
 rant,  
 orschu  
 18/1-1)  
 the m

ighly r  
 in Op  
 Klein  
 tz, rep  
 tropic  
 s. Rev.

Activ



ROYAL SOCIETY

OF

CHEMISTRY

# Chemical Communications

Reprinted From

J. Chem. Soc., Chemical Communications.

Issue 15 1990

**Optical Raman Optical Activity of Peptides and Proteins**

Lawrence D. Barron,\* Angelo R. Gargaro, and Zai Q. Wen  
Chemistry Department, The University, Glasgow G12 8QQ, UK



## Vibrational Raman Optical Activity of Peptides and Proteins

Laurence D. Barron,\* Angelo R. Gargaro, and Zai Q. Wen

Chemistry Department, The University, Glasgow G12 8QQ, UK

Vibrational Raman optical activity spectra in the range 1100–1500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  of aqueous solutions of L-alanyl-L-alanine, D-alanyl-D-alanine, lysozyme, and  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin show features originating in coupled  $\text{C}_\alpha\text{-H}$  and N-H deformations of the peptide backbone and appear to be sensitive to the details of the secondary conformation.

Vibrational Raman optical activity (ROA) measurements on chiral molecules can provide a wealth of stereochemical information because a vibrational spectrum contains bands associated with every part of the molecular framework.<sup>1–3</sup> ROA is expected to be particularly valuable in studies of biologically significant molecules. However, owing to its greater sensitivity, the complementary technique of vibrational circular dichroism (VCD) has so far set the pace in this area.<sup>4</sup> However, a recent dramatic advance in ROA instrumentation based on the use of a backscattering geometry<sup>5,6</sup> (in place of the usual 90° scattering arrangement) together with a cooled charge coupled device (CCD) detector<sup>7</sup> has now provided sufficient sensitivity to render biologically significant molecules in aqueous solution accessible to ROA studies. This communication reports the first ROA spectra of peptides and proteins.

The peptide and protein samples were studied as near-saturated solutions in water contained in quartz microfluorimetry cells, and ROA measurements were made using a focused 500 mW argon-ion laser beam at 488.0 nm and a spectral resolution (FWHH) of  $\sim 8 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ .

Figure 1 shows the backscattered Raman and ROA spectra of L-alanyl-L-alanine and D-alanyl-D-alanine solutions acquired in 4 h. It can be seen that there is excellent reflection symmetry between the enantiomeric spectra. Interpretation of these spectra is aided considerably by the assignment work of Diem *et al.* using conventional Raman measurements<sup>8,9</sup> together with VCD,<sup>10</sup> and by our recent experimental and *ab initio* theoretical ROA work on alanine.<sup>11</sup> This report concentrates on a few ROA features that appear to be characteristic of the peptide conformation. The large couplet in the Raman bands at 1340 and 1372  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  is also shown by

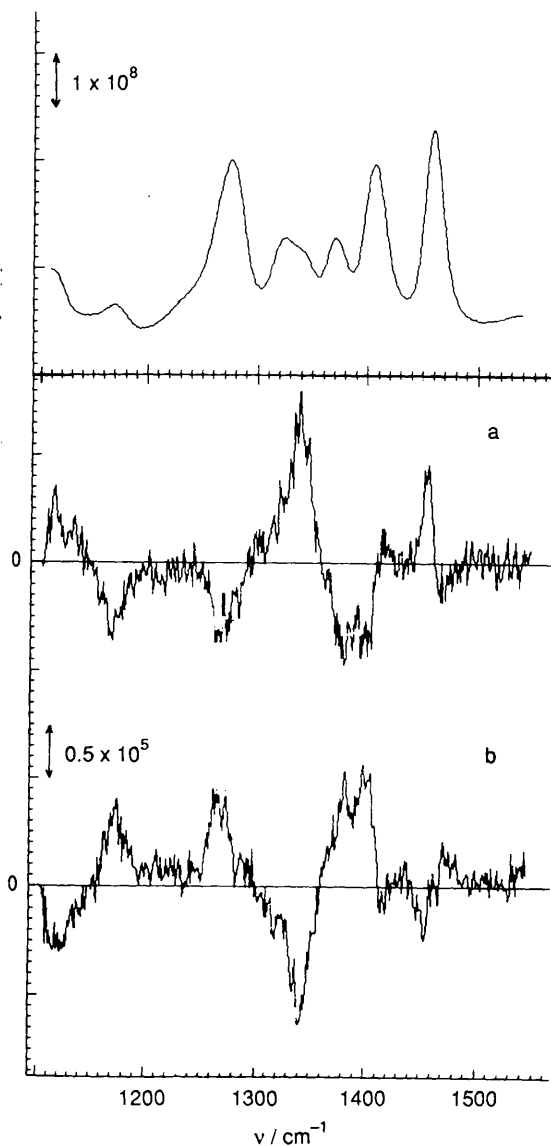


Figure 1. The backscattered Raman ( $I^R + I^L$ ) and ROA ( $I^R - I^L$ ) spectra of (a) L-alanyl-L-alanine and (b) D-alanyl-D-alanine in water. Intensity scales (in electron counts) are arbitrary.

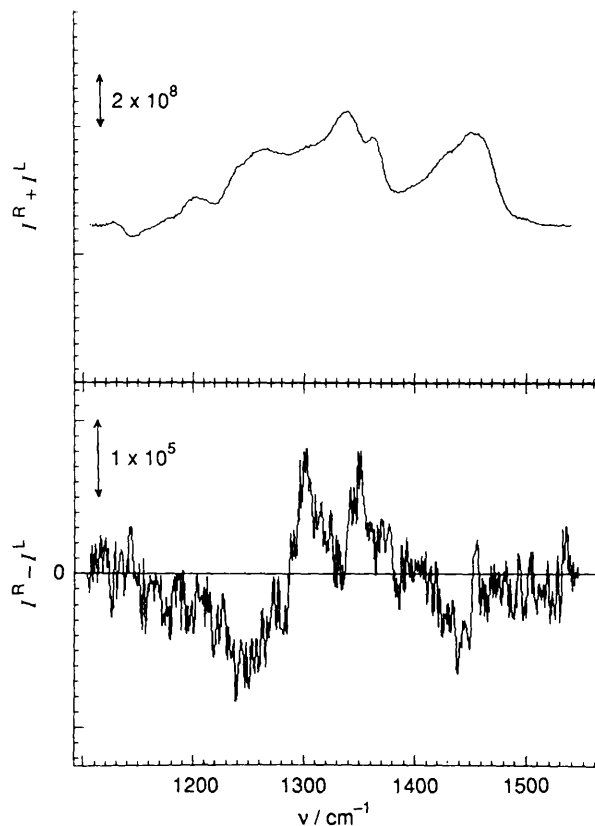


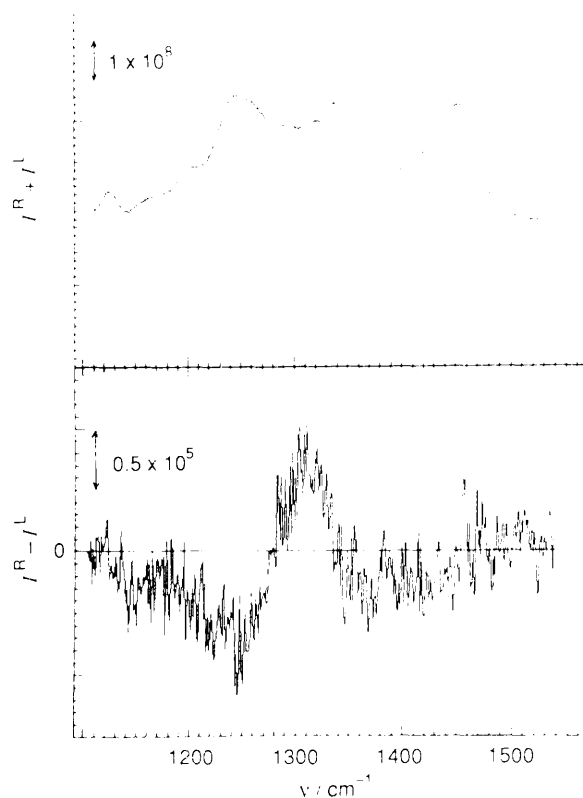
Figure 2. The backscattered Raman and ROA spectra of lysozyme in water.

III' vibration, which is supposed to consist mainly of the N-H deformation.<sup>12</sup> However, Diem *et al.*<sup>8-10</sup> have shown that in fact this band, together with those at 1325 and 1340  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , involves much more mixing between the  $\text{C}_\alpha\text{-H}$  and the N-H deformations than previously supposed, which explains the well known geometric sensitivity of the amide III band.

Figures 2 and 3 show the backscattered Raman and ROA spectra of lysozyme and  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin solutions, the first being run for 16 h and the second for 13 h. The dominant feature common to both ROA spectra is a broad couplet, negative on the lower frequency side and positive at higher frequency, centred at  $\sim 1275 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , which is within the conventional amide III region. However, a major difference between the two protein ROA spectra appears to the high frequency side of this broad couplet, where  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin shows a second couplet centred at  $\sim 1320 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  that is positive at lower frequency and negative at higher frequency. The lysozyme ROA drops to zero rapidly towards  $1320 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  and then becomes positive again suggesting a similar couplet to that in  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin but with opposite sign. Extrapolating from the peptide results discussed above, we tentatively propose that these major protein ROA features originate in coupled  $\text{C}_\alpha\text{-H}$  and N-H deformations from the peptide backbone and so represent a superposition of ROA bands from the various types of secondary backbone conformations, being particularly sensitive to the range of angles  $\phi$  around the different  $\text{C}_\alpha\text{-N}$  bonds present in the particular protein. It is intriguing that the region from  $\sim 1300$  to  $1380 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  where the ROA spectra of the two proteins differ significantly is the region where 'amide III' modes characteristic of reverse turns in polypeptide chains are expected to be observed.<sup>13</sup>

line,  
tions

line,<sup>11</sup> where it is known that the lower and higher frequency component bands originate in a methine  $\text{C}_\alpha\text{-H}$  deformation and the symmetric methyl deformation, respectively. However, interaction with the symmetric methyl deformation is probably not the main source of ROA intensity in the  $1340 \text{ cm}^{-1}$   $\text{C}_\alpha\text{-H}$  band because a positive feature of similar intensity appears at the same frequency in the ROA spectrum of the L-L-L-alanyl tripeptide ROA spectrum (not shown) with a much reduced negative feature in the methyl symmetric deformation; also a large positive feature is seen at slightly higher frequency in the ROA spectrum of L-polyglutamic acid (not shown) which contains no methyl groups. The next band, at  $1325 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ , which shows ROA of the same sign as that at  $1340 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (but weaker) is probably related to one in alanine at  $1325 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  (but weaker) and which is known to originate in another  $\text{C}_\alpha\text{-H}$  deformation.<sup>11</sup> The band at  $1279 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  showing ROA of opposite sign to that in the  $1325$  and  $1340 \text{ cm}^{-1}$  bands is conventionally assigned to the 'amide



**Figure 3.** The backscattered Raman and ROA spectra of  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin in water

The importance of the preliminary results presented here is that they demonstrate that it is now possible to obtain ROA spectra of biological molecules in aqueous media and that the spectra appear to be sensitive to important conformational features. For the same reasons that have led conventional Raman spectroscopy to find many applications in bio-

chemistry (water is a good solvent for Raman studies, complete vibrational spectrum is accessible, resonant enhancement enables sites of biological function to be probed directly, etc.), ROA is now expected to become a powerful new method in biochemical spectroscopy.

We thank the SERC and the Wolfson Foundation Research Grants, the SERC for a Research Studentship (A. R. G.), Drs. A. Cooper and G. E. Tranter for discussions and the Wellcome Research Laboratories for supply samples.

Received, 17th April 1990; Com. 001666G

## References

- 1 L. D. Barron, 'Molecular Light Scattering and Optical Activity', Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1982.
- 2 L. D. Barron, in 'Vibrational Spectra and Structure,' eds. H. Bist, J. R. Durig, and J. F. Sullivan, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 19 vol. 17B, p. 343.
- 3 L. A. Nafie and C. G. Zimba, 'Biological Applications of Raman Spectroscopy,' ed. T. G. Spiro, Wiley, New York, 1987, vol. p. 307.
- 4 P. Pancoska, S. C. Yasui, and T. A. Keiderling, *Biochem* 1989, **28**, 5917.
- 5 L. Hecht, L. D. Barron, and W. Hug, *Chem. Phys. Lett.*, 1985, **158**, 341.
- 6 W. Hug, in 'Raman Spectroscopy,' eds. J. Lascombe and P. Huang, Wiley-Heyden, Chichester, 1982, p. 3.
- 7 L. D. Barron, L. Hecht, W. Hug, and M. J. MacIntosh, *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1989, **1111**, 8731.
- 8 M. R. Oboodi, C. Alva, and M. Diem, *J. Phys. Chem.*, 1984, 501.
- 9 M. Diem, M. R. Oboodi, and C. Alva, *Biopolymers*, 1984, 1917.
- 10 G. M. Roberts, O. Lee, J. Calienni, and M. Diem, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1988, **110**, 1749.
- 11 L. D. Barron, A. R. Gargaro, L. Hecht, and P. L. Polavarapu, to be published.
- 12 T. Miyazawa, T. Shimanouchi, and S. J. Mizushima, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 1958, **29**, 611.
- 13 S. Krimm, in 'Biological Applications of Raman Spectroscopy,' ed. T. G. Spiro, Wiley, New York, 1987, vol. 1, p. 1.
- 14 T. G. Spiro, *Chem. B.*, 1989, **25** (6), 602.